

*Prophecies and Revelations of key themes
for the End Times Church, including:*

- ⊙ REVEALING MAN'S CHURCH & THE GREAT FALLING AWAY
- ⊙ THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM: ISAIAH 61, GRACE & THE TEACHING 'FOUNDATIONS OF THE KINGDOM'
- ⊙ THE SHIFT AS THE CHURCH PASSES FROM SAUL TO DAVID
... AND MORE END TIMES REVELATIONS

a future and a
HOPE

*"For the Lord GOD does nothing without revealing
his secret to his servants the prophets. -Amos 3:7*

EDWARD JOHNSON

a future and a
HOPE

EDWARD JOHNSON

Copyright © 2018 Edward Johnson

All rights reserved. However, we encourage you to use this material to help spread the Kingdom of the Lord and to equip the saints, and so no permission is required to make copies of this material for non-commercial use within small ministry or training groups. We in fact encourage you to do so. We can also assist you with print ready artwork, bulk orders or custom print runs.

E-mail prayermountainbohol@gmail.com for enquiries.

ISBN 978-1502581174

All scripture quotations, unless otherwise indicated, are taken from the Holy Bible, New International Version®, NIV®. Copyright ©1973, 1978, 1984 by Biblica, Inc.™ Used by permission of Zondervan. All rights reserved worldwide. www.zondervan.com

Scripture quotations marked ASV are taken from the NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE®, Copyright © 1960, 1962,1963,1968,1971,1972,1973,1975,1977,1995 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission.

Scripture quotations marked TNIV are taken from the HOLY BIBLE, TODAY'S NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION®. Copyright © 2001, 2005 by Biblica®. Used by permission of Biblica®. All rights reserved worldwide.

Scripture quotations marked MJKV are taken from the Holy Bible, Modern King James Version Copyright © 1962 - 1998 By Jay P. Green, Sr. Used by permission of the copyright holder.

contents

Introduction: a future and a hope	1
Ch 1. Fleeing Their Habitations, a vision of the great falling away	9
Ch 2. The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?	29
Ch 3. The Time Has Come	49
Ch 4. Grace: The Power to Overcome	53
Ch 5. December Digestion	65
Ch 6. Vision of Satan's Fortress—a total farce	73
Ch 7. Pursued by God's Promises	79
Ch 8. Boarding the Bus of God's Rest	83
Ch 9. Dream of 'Gate 14'	87
Ch 10. The Word to the Church in Pergamum	97
Ch 11. An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies: the fate of the church that's lost God's heart	121
Ch 12. The Shift: King Saul to King David	133
Ch 13. What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?—Vision of the church as a business	141
Ch 14. Foundations of the Kingdom (overview)	151
Ch 15. Confronting The False Prophets	175
Ch 16. Jonah, Jeremiah or Samuel	193
Ch 17. War and "Peace, Peace"	199
Ch 18. The Mountain Valley Vision	203
Ch 19. The Whale's Bubble	223
Ch 20. Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception	237

...a future and a hope.

“Come, I say, come let us reason together,
for I will show you the way.”

October 2018

The Lord asked me to publish this small collection of words, visions and dreams so people can learn a little about the season we are in, and what is approaching. I got most of these revelations while I was being trained by the Lord to serve him as a prophet, and mostly while I was serving a large trendy church in Hong Kong which was slipping away from its true calling. It was a vibrant community, large, popular but slowly a spark of something special began to die out and over the course of several years I watched as the directions became warnings and then became judgments.

The Lord asked me to serve Him, and I agreed but I didn't know what to expect or what he would ask me to do beforehand. I was excited to serve the Lord in such a personal way but it was much harder to walk out than I expected.

I certainly learned so much about how God speaks and

a future and a hope

communicates. He would give me dreams, 'words,' visions, and explain the Scriptures to me sometimes in great detail. Most of the time he talked to me he was simply healing, strengthening and enlightening me personally. And most of the time I was with people I was ministering to teach them to hear God for themselves, to meet him in spirit and let him bless, love, heal and mature them directly as well. But most of the time when he was using me as a prophet he was giving warnings to people who would simply not listen. Sometimes he would tell me things and tell me NOT to tell anyone but just to pray and intercede. I would end up sharing only a small fraction of the things he was telling me. But what little I shared was usually met with stuff resistance.

And what also surprised me is that I found that many people were hearing God as well, not just me. And it was regular people, sometimes not people you would expect. And they were often hearing God say the exact same things I was hearing.

How was I different to them? What made me a prophet and them simply people who were just prophesying?

Well, first, I would listen to God very carefully. I cared what he said! He told me one time the most important thing for a prophet is to hear the whole word God is speaking. That's simple! But some people still don't do it. I would write everything down so I had a clear record and not mix it up in my memory.

Second, I took what God said seriously. Not overly seriously, but again I cared. I looked for clarification, confirmation, explanation and then I acted on his word whenever I could.

Third, I shared out loud what God was saying to me privately, especially when and how he asked me to. The job of a prophet is mostly this, to speak out in public what God is saying in private.

Matthew 10:27

What I tell you in the dark, say in the light, and what you hear whispered, proclaim on the housetops.

EVERYONE can hear the Lord's voice if they would only quiet themselves down and listen. Only most people seem not to want to listen. Others don't want to share. Being a prophet is not about having a gift, God can give anyone a gift, and you don't need a gift to prophesy. All you need is to be willing. To be obedient. And

Introduction

then to be strong.

In one of these revelations you will also learn that we are in a strange season, which people call the Great Falling Away. So many people are unfaithful to the Lord and are leaving his Kingdom, his service, his companionship that their gifts and callings, mantles and tasks are being abandoned and left undone. If you are faithful and willing in this season, God will use you, gift you, empower you, train you and then commission and send you out. But then like I said, you need to learn to be strong. Not only will you have to share, but then you will have to stand your ground when the pressure starts, and it always comes to silence God's voice.

I also liken this distinction to driving a car. Anyone can drop the kids off at school. But there are some people who have been trained and then hired to drive the school bus, which is more difficult, and they do it every single day so its their job and their main focus, even sometimes their main identity. But again we have others still who are professional race car drivers, and they are one step more focused and more highly trained. Among race car drivers there are also differences, and while all race, some win and then there are a few who are champions.

Everyone can hear God speak because it's not about them, it's about God, and God is always able. And you should expect a God who calls himself 'The Word' to have something valuable to say. But some people are more focused, they are more trained, more specialized and there are still others who are in a class of their own. But sometimes a person's job may be just to pray, as we each have a role to play, and maybe mine was more often to speak and other people around me were called just to hear and pray. But sometimes I know it wasn't that. It was stubbornness, fear and pride keeping them quiet and they let me take all the heat for doing a task they were also told by God to do.

The Spirit of a Prophet

Also, every prophet is different, because every person is different. Compare the list of known Biblical prophets and aside from Elijah and Elisha, no two were very much the same. Some are

a future and a hope

so different it's hard to even compare them. Think of Abraham versus David. Solomon versus Noah. Elijah versus Isaiah. Samuel versus Jonah. So if God asks to use you, and you agree, don't expect your life or service to look exactly like anyone else. These people's lives are all examples to us of what to expect, what God may ask you to do, how people may react when you do it, but in the end it's up to you, it's through you, it's God IN you, and the spirit of a prophet is subject to ... the prophet.

Challenging Words, Comforting Lessons

This collection, these lessons will surely both inspire and challenge you. And I will start with a serious word for a serious time, about the Great Falling Away, called *Fleeing Their Habitations*. What a sober message—people are walking away from God, even entire families! But they have to leave behind everything he gave them. You can't take JOY with you when you leave the Lord. He IS the Joy. You can't take the PEACE with you. He IS the Peace. God said many people think church is just a gift given during Christmas and when it starts shaking they won't understand how it all could fall apart! They don't understand the difference between man's plans and God's ways, or between Man's church and God's Kingdom, but they are opposites! For many this will be a hard time. But some in fact will return.

Other chapters that help to reveal the church made by Man include, *The Word to the Church in Pergamum*, a lengthy and detailed researched explanation of the issues facing the church environment when leaders are exalted and worshipped, and the world's ways are married to the church. Then *An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies*, about the church which has lost the heart of God, and also how the church is often run like a business in *What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?*

But most of what God told me has to do with the solution, God's Kingdom, but which is a greatly misunderstood thing. He first explained something to me I will share in the chapter, *Foundations of the Kingdom, Overview*. This is what he said to me:

"My people, oh my people! Come sup with me and I will tell you all the keys of the Kingdom. Not just a few ... all of them! For they are given to you; they

Introduction

are within your inheritance. How can you walk in the power and authority of My Kingdom if you can't find the keys? It is my pleasure to give you My Kingdom; it is MY WILL for you to partake of My Kingdom.... Why then would you think it is not my will to give you these keys? Think about the illogical confusion in the mind of the religious ones who preach the Kingdom but preach that the keys have been lost, hidden, and are no longer yours. Does that make any sense? If I have done so much to prove my love to you, why do you think I would act like an unloving authoritative man? Is that the picture you have of me as my Son hung on the Cross? Do you understand the Gospel at all?? Come back to the simple picture of my Son willingly being obedient to my plan, hanging on a tree to be a curse for you, to reunite you with me. You've been lost so long you've forgotten your rightful place as an heir of God. Don't despise the True Riches of the Kingdom that I've made abundantly available to you, my heirs. Don't confuse them with carnal, earthly riches either, as many do to their embarrassment. Come, I say, come let us reason together, for I will show you the way."

I of course had no idea what he was going to show me. But slowly, piece by piece, word by word, experience by experience he began to teach me HIS WORD and tell me what HE SAYS it means ... it changed everything. The three biggest ideas he showed me were these.

First, Isaiah 61, which is how Isaiah saw Jesus' ministry and which Jesus quoted when he started teaching, healing and casting out demons. I write about this in the chapter *The Gospel According to ... St Isaiah?* This insight literally changed how I understand ministry, the gospel and Christianity itself. Hallelujah!

"Grace" was another key that blew my mind. Grace, or *charis*, is not forgiveness, it's power. It's the transforming power of God flowing into your heart to heal you, enlighten you, strengthen and empower you, impart spiritual gifts to you, and regenerate your

a future and a hope

character into the nature of Christ by growing the fruit of the spirit in you. This is what Grace means, it's what we call the anointing—although Paul called it grace, but by any name it's still the power of God. This is the chapter *Grace, the Power to Overcome*.

The third major key I should mention is *Communion*. Not a food ceremony, which is purely ceremonial, but actually learning to hear God's voice and fellowship with him in spirit. Teaching people how they can hear God's voice is the ministry I do most often and in my opinion most importantly. People who can touch the Lord in spirit, speak with him heart-to-heart, have their spiritual eyes opened and 'behold the Lord with unveiled face,' as the Scripture says, 'will be transformed into the image they are beholding, from glory to glory.' That's **2 Corinthians 3:18** and that is what we call enjoying 'communion' but is simply having fellowship with the Lord, in spirit.

This teaching is actually an entire booklet and so I did not include it as a chapter in this volume except as a small section within the chapter overviewing this multi-part teaching entitled *Foundations of the Kingdom*, which contains these and several other 'keys' or revelations the Lord gave me to help the church, sick with man's ways, to repent, change and enter God's Kingdom.

I have included several short chapters containing personal teachings and insights from the Lord about my personal walk, like overcoming strongholds in *The Vision of Satan's Fortress*, and how Satan can use ANYTHING to harass us if we can't discern his tactics, in *Pursued by God's Promises*. Then two that are more comforting, *Boarding the Bus of God's Rest*, showing a spiritual place we can go anytime we are weary, and *Gate 14*, about God's new apostolic leaders being revealed.

I also include prophetic advice for prophets struggling with flattering false prophets, in *Confronting the False Prophets* and the short word *War and 'Peace, Peace.'* People who prophesy and only tell 'good news' are destroying God's people. If someone is driving a car too fast with their eyes closed, telling them to STOP OR THEY WILL DIE is in fact the word of Life. To tell them, 'Hey don't worry, God loves you,' will not turn them back from deadly

Introduction

sin and if they die, which they will, their blood will be on YOUR hands as well. Many people prophesy to flatter leaders and rich people to gain favor and money but this ‘fear of Man’ is deadly. Prophets need to fear God and love people, for if they fear Man that will ultimately kill their love for God.

There is other insight to the prophetic ministry in *Jonah*, *Jeremiah* or *Samuel*, and what to expect as we move from ‘King Saul’s’ man-pleasing church into ‘King David’s’ God-worshipping Kingdom in *The SHIFT*.

A Mountain and a Whale

Finally the Lord gave me a special vision, *the Mountain Valley Vision* where he explained some things to me about faith and pursuing the Lord up the mountain of the knowledge of the Lord. At one part in that vision I saw a whale and it blew a bubble up to me that I had to really stretch out to catch. The Hebrew word for prophecy is similar to the word ‘bubble up’ so I figured it was prophecy, but when he explained what it meant, I was in for a wild ride. The Whale meant a BIG REVELATION and the BUBBLE was God’s plans for me. Some of this is personal but when God revealed these big plans it took me a few years to grapple with them. First, it is the teaching I mentioned above called *Foundations of the Kingdom*, but there is a second half, a physical manifestation—it is a double blessing. I share this vision for the Lord’s plans for revival, development and a theme park in Bohol, Philippines in *The Whale’s Bubble*. Let me just say, when God plans ... he plans BIG.

Demons (pretending to be Aliens) Breeding with Humans

Lastly, things are going to get a little weird. The last chapter God asked me to write a new article for this book on Aliens and UFO’s ... and it took me more than 7 years. Not because I didn’t know what to write, it’s because I did.

‘Aliens’ are abducting people and breeding them to create a new master human race, an upgraded race, Humanity 2.0 and it’s a global pandemic that gave rise in the ancient world to every major mythology such as the Greeks, Egyptians, Norse, Incan, etc.

a future and a hope

Actually, that's not true. Aliens are NOT doing this, it's what the bible says already happened in the days of Noah, and afterwards. It's interbreeding alright, but with fallen angels now masquerading as 'aliens' and when it is finally revealed it is going to deceive the entire world. The Man of Sin, the Muslim 'anti-Messiah' and the wave of terror he launches is not the same peril facing mankind as the end time alien deception, it runs alongside it and is in addition to it.

Demons pretending to be aliens, interbreeding hybrid humans, a new one world religion, a global conspiracy, secret societies who believe Satan is the real god and creator of mankind already infiltrating every government, military and major business, getting ready to launch a worldwide genocide against God's people and any un-evolved human, oh and I forgot how it ties in with the rapture ... you can see why it took me so long to write it, but God said to tell people what is coming to prepare them. This is coming.

But let's save that for last, and let me start with something far less controversial, the Great Falling Away.

Just remember, God is not trying to scare us, he's trying to prepare us. And when we suffer loss, shaking, even tragedy, it may not be what it seems. God is ALWAYS acting out of love and wisdom, and he is doing these things, even in the End Times not to destroy us, his beloved, but in fact to give us a future and a hope.

Edward Johnson
October 2018
Bohol, Philippines

Fleeing Their Habitations

This mass exodus away from the Kingdom
—the great falling away—
is now coming upon God's people

November 2010

A Serious Time, a Serious Word

Please take time to read this word. It is serious and heartbreaking ... the great falling away, an Exile of Christians, is upon us... not only an exile from churches, but people being driven away into the arms of their idols, away from the habitations God has made for them in his Kingdom

A few weeks ago I had a dream of a "Chicken Wake Up Call" that I published and just after that dream I saw a briefcase next to me and heard, **"You already have the next word. When you are ready, open it."**

A few weeks went by and I felt the strength and peace to deal with the next message, although I had no idea what it would be, and so I told the Lord I was ready. That night ... just in the morning, I had this dream ... It seems very similar in theme to the word I posted with the *Chicken Wake Up Call*, about it not being

a future and a hope

time to build fancy houses since many people will not live in them but have to flee from them instead ... but I was not prepared for the interpretation the Lord gave me ...

Dream: People Fleeing Their Apartments and Dormitories: the Places God Provided for Their Safety and Training ...

As the dream began there had been **some kind of trouble** that caused people to start to leave their homes. A few were very fast to react and quickly went to scout out a new place to move to and came back to pack up their things, but by the time they did the news had spread and almost everyone else started to just leave their homes. I looked and saw a line of people, whole families in fact, leaving their homes and walking away, **but they were leaving empty handed without any possessions**. They were leaving an apartment complex or housing development.

God reminded me when he was giving me the interpretation that this line of people were **leaving at night**, or at dusk, and there were **a few street lights** giving light to their path as they left the complex.

Then my vantage point changed, and I was on an upper floor of a **university dormitory** overlooking a kind of courtyard area or common area between a few buildings. I was looking into **an apartment complex** that faced the dormitory I was in; the wall facing me was all windows so I could see into all the flats and I realized **all the people had already gone** and they just **left most of their things behind** which were just scattered and in total disarray! At the far end of the courtyard **above all the buildings was the steel beam supporting structure of some other urban infrastructure, like an overpass or a bridge**. It was not open sky but was as if these housing units were in the shadow of a road or tall bridge, like you see in New York City, although it was not very clear or important or just not obvious.

I said, "Look! Everybody's gone!" I was with a few people I knew but others I did not. And when we realized this, first we stopped preparing to leave and stopped packing our own things, and as we slowly realized there were HUNDREDS of apartments

Fleeing Their Habitations

that were abandoned and everything was left behind, **we started going through everything to see if there was anything of value left behind.** It soon became fun and exciting in a way! So many nice things were just left behind! Many of the people were obviously well off and the kinds of things we were going through were expensive and in very good condition. I saw nice shoes, sweaters, etc.

Then someone found a **Pie, like an apple pie but with a kind of handle attached to it,** and we said, "Good, we should eat it soon!" Next I found a **Pink Computer Printer.** My actual printer has been out of toner for more than a year and so I couldn't print anything for a long time, but this was the same model I previously had, only it was brand new — and pink!

Of the people I recognized I was with I saw **TP, a lady youth leader** in our community, and my estranged wife, who had been upset with me and left our family and was not talking to me for a while at that point. She later did divorce me but at the time I had this dream she was merely estranged from me. I didn't recognize the other people we were with.

The dormitory floor we were was a boy's floor, so it was all boys clothes, etc. and I told my estranged wife that if she went one floor down it would be a women's floor and she'd find things for herself.

"But I can't call you, your phone doesn't work!" she protested firmly.

"Yes it does. Call me," I said. She did, and it connected fine.

"See, it works fine!" We were back in communication at least after being separated and estranged so long!

I then heard TP say, "**The people say CURRENCY has NO VALUE anymore.**"

I suddenly realized and said, "Oh, then we should look for things that we can barter."

"Yes, good idea!" **So we started looking for things to trade with others.**

Then I saw **a man in the stairwell coming up but he was in a state of shock.** He was thinking of his wife and child and was hopeless and in total shock. **His hair and clothes were GRAY,** and he was **VERY THIN and his left hand was tightly clenched** as if he was holding onto something tightly, but when I went over to talk with him and opened **his left hand, it was empty**—he was

a future and a hope

very thin and even his hand was unnaturally thin, like he did not have a normal grasp, like he was missing a finger or just did not have a normal grasp.

I led him up into my room and tried to comfort him and told him, “You know God told us this was going to happen,” but it was no comfort to him. He was basically beyond help, beyond comfort right now. I was worried that he might SNAP and do something rash or harmful so I tried to keep talking with him. A man who is a caretaker for a church I used to attend but who is a little mentally challenged popped his head into my room and said to the man, “Get some paper and write down what God will tell you,” referring to the way we often lead people into spiritual communion / prayer journaling so they can hear God speak to them in their own hearts, and I thought, ‘Ok, we can try that,’ but I said again trying to get his attention, “It’s all going to be OK. God told us and MANY PEOPLE that this was going to happen ...” But he was just not listening, not even able to listen to anything, and he could not even take this much in—it **would SIMPLY BE IMPOSSIBLE to lead him into a time of spiritual communion with the Lord in his current state.** He was too shaken, and there was too much to explain that he would not be able to understand right now.

Then he crawled into the closet and hid himself under the clothes and he was thinking about all the **Christmas presents** he had just bought, especially for his daughter, and that they were all now worthless.

I saw one that had very poorly drawn images of Santa on the wrapping paper—**but in LARGE letters suddenly on the box it read CHURCH.** Like “Church” was a cheap gift that you get at Christmas. He was looking at this **in BEWILDERMENT and said, “How can this FAIL?”** He was wondering how the Christmas ‘Church’ could fail.

I woke up; it was around 7 am and the Lord asked me to write the dream down immediately, and I heard Him say, **“This is what will happen to my people.”**

Interpretation: This is what will happen to God’s People!!

I figured I had a pretty good idea on what this dream was getting at, at first ... but when God began telling me his

Fleeing Their Habitations

interpretation, I was shocked. First with what it means, and then He also had a few very stern things to say to me about how I was handling the message and my attitude in general ... This is a serious word and a serious time and **the Lord has some SERIOUS business to do with his people**, foretold in the Bible, and foreshadowed by the Exile of the Jews to Babylon ... this is **the Exile of the Christians to Babylon**, but I am getting ahead of myself and need to let you hear the Lord's message, if indeed you can.

Me: What is the trouble?

The Lord: News from a foreign land ...

Me: Am I hearing this right? What does that even mean??

The Lord: If you don't want the yoke of the Lord, (the restraint and kindness of serving Me, a good master) then you will fall into the snare of working towards the enemy's plans. Did I not tell you that if you seek to gain your life you shall lose it? This is now coming upon all my disobedient house, for I will have my people be holy as I am holy, says the Lord. Do not forget that while in the wilderness I was with Israel every day of their short, pitiful, miserable lives—they murmured and complained about me the whole time not knowing what I was doing, I was doing for their good fortunes ... now, have you been murmuring against me? And even yet condemning the ancient ones, who are just as much a part of your extended human family, who will also face my judgment ... how do you think you shall escape the same chastisement and punishment of those who YOU condemned as disobedient and stubborn, when you are of the same ilk.

Me: What is the news of the big trouble?

The Lord: I will cast their idols into the sea, cast them down to the ground, cast them into the flames, and they will see them no more. No more will they call this country (the USA) the land of prosperity, but the land of purposelessness—vanity, vain ideas, vain people, vain

a future and a hope

pursuits, no longer the promised land but the land of woe.

Me: [Having a very hard time bearing to hear his word I said] I am just trying to listen ...

The Lord: And listen you shall, I have raised you up to hear my voice and deliver my warnings to these disobedient and stiff necked people and go to them you shall! Now listen to me, you have not lost anything you were not supposed to give up for my sake to start with, yet all you do all day long is moan and whine and complain about Me being a hard taskmaster, when will you discern right from wrong? Is what you do right as an example to my people? Do you encourage them to weather the storms by your steadfastness to my word, or do you gripe and complain about me?

Me: Yes Lord.

The Lord: Now let's have no more of this whimpering, I have GOOD Plans for my people and the sooner you realize it the better for all. Let's get back to the story I am telling you.

They will hear the news from a foreign land and it will cause them to flee into the trees. In the wilderness, deep into the trees, hiding from ME.

They are leaving their habitations, the places I chose for them as a sanctuary and a safe place to rest in my care as I train them for war! War on poverty, war on sales, war on merchandising my truth, war on fancy clothes that bring you no relief for your troubled souls, war on relief that is not of Me and that does not relieve. War on poverty of SOUL, of heart, of home. Oh my people you have learned heresy from people who have lied to you in my name. They think holding church services is playing a game; You think I have changed that I am no longer the same, as I was long ago, but it is YOU who have changed; I am forever

Fleeing Their Habitations

the same. It is YOU who have changed, changed your name and changed your team ...

—*Selah*—

[Then there was a long pause where He was just silent ... I could feel Him there, only He was not speaking, like He was contemplating what He was going to say! Although He already knows what He is going to say! I didn't understand. I turned to the angel who was there with me strengthening me and the angel said, "He's really upset."

So ... *Selah*, a pause, a pregnant pause, then ...]

The Lord: I am pronouncing judgment upon you.

You have NOT come to know Me or my ways, and it is all I can do to rescue you from the pit. DO NOT point the finger at the Jew, you Gentile, you believer in Yeshua as you say, for you will suffer the same fate on that Day. You have also fallen away. I will now purge my house as only I may. I will drive you into the arms of your lovers, you apostates, you lovers of wealth and pleasure, and you who choose YOUR OWN WAY ... you mock Me? You laugh and say I am no longer the same, but just as they who fell away, you will laugh and will say, 'NO WAY, this is OUR DAY, Good times, great fun! Let's enjoy the well earned fruit of our labors,' ... but I shall take it all away.

At this point, He said I could take a break and go outside and take a picture of a plant I wanted to shoot for my blog ... it had not rained in more than a month and things are dying back. Before I knew it I was busy cutting the wild Canna back. This plant has a small flower on tall stalks. It looks like regular Canna, which I thought it was when I found it at the beach, except the flowers are very tiny, unlike regular Canna which has HUGE beautiful flowers. It was the first time I have had to prune this planting back since I only planted it about 18 months ago ... well, also the leaves died back as it grew, leaving a dried up brown mess on each stalk, and when the stalks get about five feet tall, after a few miniscule

a future and a hope

flowers, they just die as well. Rather disappointing. Especially because like I said, when I found it down by the beach I thought it was real Canna ... anyway the whole planting has begun to just look like a total mess, and I felt I should prune it today, right now ... as I did so, I realized a few things. All the tall stalks needed to be cut right back to their bases, and when I did this I saw that there were many new shoots under the dead leaves that I could not even see before. Now these new plants are free to grow and all the old growth that was so tattered looking is gone. What to do with all the cut stalks I was wondering, when the Lord suddenly interrupted my gardening and said, "**Burn them.**"

And then I knew what He was talking about!! This is the parable of the vineyard in Isaiah!!! Oh no! I just looked it up and its uncanny! This is Isaiah 5, coming not to the Jews but to the "believers in Yeshua." I mean it's the people who THINK they are safe and secure in their religious lives but are not so in heart, in spirit and in truth, and so are simply not safe.

Here is an excerpt of Isaiah 5 with key highlights in BOLD ... He said don't reproduce the whole chapter here because people don't care enough to read it all and just give them the highlights ...

Isaiah 5

¹ I will sing for the one I love a song about his vineyard:
My loved one had a vineyard on a fertile hillside.

² He dug it up and cleared it of stones and planted it with the choicest vines. He built a watchtower in it and cut out a winepress as well. **Then he looked for a crop of good grapes, but it yielded only bad fruit.**

³ "Now you dwellers in Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge between me and my vineyard. ⁴ What more could have been done for my vineyard than I have done for it? When I looked for good grapes, why did it yield only bad?"

⁵ Now I will tell you what I am going to do to my vineyard: **I will take away its hedge, and it will be destroyed; I will break down its wall, and it will be trampled.** ⁶ I will make it a wasteland, neither pruned nor cultivated, and briars and thorns will grow there. I will command the clouds not to rain on it."

⁷ **The vineyard of the LORD Almighty is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah are the garden of his delight.**

Fleeing Their Habitations

And he looked for justice, but saw bloodshed; for righteousness, but heard cries of distress.

* * *

⁹ The LORD Almighty has declared in my hearing: **“Surely the great houses will become desolate, the fine mansions left without occupants.**

* * *

¹² They have harps and lyres at their banquets, tambourines and flutes and wine, but they have no regard for the deeds of the LORD, no respect for the work of his hands.

¹³ **Therefore my people will go into exile for lack of understanding;** their men of rank will die of hunger and their masses will be parched with thirst.

* * *

¹⁵ So man will be brought low and mankind humbled, the eyes of the arrogant humbled. ¹⁶ But the LORD Almighty will be exalted by his justice, and the holy God will show himself holy by his righteousness. ¹⁷ **Then sheep will graze as in their own pasture; lambs will feed among the ruins of the rich.**

* * *

²⁴ **Therefore, as tongues of fire lick up straw and as dry grass sinks down in the flames, so their roots will decay and their flowers blow away like dust; for they have rejected the law of the LORD Almighty and spurned the word of the Holy One of Israel.**

²⁵ Therefore the LORD’s anger burns against his people; his hand is raised and he strikes them down. The mountains shake, and the dead bodies are like refuse in the streets. Yet for all this, his anger is not turned away, his hand is still upraised. ²⁶ **He lifts up a banner for the distant nations, he whistles for those at the ends of the earth. Here they come, swiftly and speedily!**

(NIV)

I never imagined that this is what the “great falling away” or the “great apostacy” or the “rebellion” was talking about ... it is the

a future and a hope

Exile of the Gentiles! Not from a physical promised land, but from the Lord's spiritual promised land, the Kingdom ...

2 Thessalonians 2:3 Don't let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the man doomed to destruction.

(NIV)

Hebrews 3:8-19

⁷ So, as the Holy Spirit says:

"Today, if you hear his voice, ⁸ do not harden your hearts as you did in the rebellion, during the time of testing in the desert, ⁹ where your fathers tested and tried me and for forty years saw what I did.

¹⁰ That is why I was angry with that generation, and I said, 'Their hearts are always going astray, and **they have not known my ways.**' ¹¹ So I declared on oath in my anger, "They shall never enter my rest."

¹² See to it, brothers, that none of you has a sinful, unbelieving heart **that turns away** from the living God. ¹³ But encourage one another daily, as long as it is called Today, so that none of you may be hardened by sin's deceitfulness. ¹⁴ We have come to share in Christ **if we hold firmly till the end** the confidence we had at first.

¹⁵ As has just been said: "Today, if you hear his voice, do not harden your hearts as you did in the rebellion." ¹⁶ Who were they who heard and rebelled? **Were they not all those Moses led out of Egypt?** ¹⁷ And with whom was he angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the desert?

¹⁸ And to whom did God swear that they would never enter his rest if not to those who disobeyed? ¹⁹ So we see that they were not able to enter, because of their unbelief.

(NIV)

At this point I realized a few things ... first, as a Body we're fast asleep in our spiritual discernment and have no idea what is going on, we don't know God or understand Him at all, even though we assure ourselves that we do, but really we've just dug ourselves a great pit! I realized my initial take on this dream was just wrong!

Fleeing Their Habitations

And God, the God who spoke through Jeremiah and Isaiah, has NOT changed.

Seeking further clarification of the rest of the symbols and events, this is what I heard ...

Me: So the people fleeing are Christians who are fleeing from your protection and family?

The Lord: Yes, but it's not as simplistic as that. They may and probably will still call themselves Christians, believers in Yeshua, Jesus, Messiah, whatever, but their hearts have left and are far from Me.

As a man thinks in his heart, so IS he. They are far from Me since their hearts are cold towards Me. How can I train them, wrestle with them to expose and purge the dross of sin from their hearts if they will not engage Me? I cannot do it on my own—I CAN, but I will not supplant their freedom to choose whom they shall serve; I am a HOLY and RIGHTEOUS GOD and I will not do that to anyone.

Me: Can we go on?

The Lord: Yes ...

Me: I saw people fleeing, taking things with them, first just a few, then EVERYONE ... Who are the early people and what are they taking? I guess I saw them getting ready to pack but I didn't see anyone carry anything away, in fact now that I think about what I saw, most of the people leaving took NOTHING with them ...

The Lord: They were trying to take the things they value from my kingdom: salvation, peace, etc., but they left empty handed because I AM the peace, and you can't separate IT from ME and take it away ... it's all or nothing in a way.

Me: But the homes looked ransacked, they were in total disarray.

a future and a hope

The Lord: People don't leave in a good frame of mind. They are in a panic and in fear, doubt and unbelief ... unbelief in my Goodness, not in the calamity they are hearing about. The homes reflect the unanswered questions they left behind. When they come back, as some of them will, they will have to face these scattered issues, but it will be with newfound insight and understanding and it will not be as they left.

Me: So the apartments and dormitory are the places you have provided for people in your kingdom for their safety and training, education and in preparation of their callings, etc.

The Lord: Yes, but what's more it's not a 'place' but a 'mindset' in a way. The Kingdom is WITHIN you, not a hotel you check into or a building you move into.

Me: I lose sight of your goodness, Lord.

The Lord: You all do from time to time, but that's why I am here with you to the end of the age, to help get you back on track!

Me: You are much more clam and kind now than you were when you were telling me the first part of this word....

The Lord: Yes, well, I have much to show you that you do not know about Me. Let's get back to the dream shall we?

The lamppost represents my light dawning on their conscience. (You forgot to add that in the writing up of the dream)—it was dim, nighttime when the people were leaving. Their understanding is DIM, and I am the light guiding them, showing them the way they walk, even when it is wrong and the wrong way, they will know it later for what it was.

Do you know what the PIE was, with the handle? My PEACE (like a piece of pie) was left behind. It has a handle so you can GRASP it, although you never fully UNDERSTAND it, it passes or transcends your understanding, but you can still lay hold of it. Lay hold of my Peace! It's easy! A piece of pie! Yes, it was a

Fleeing Their Habitations

whole pie, it is my wholeness, my Shaloam, my peace ... sounds corny you know, but that's the way I am (when I am not upset :-)).

Me: Wahhh!! ... OK, the stuff left behind that we started to sort through?

The Lord: Gifts, mantles, callings that are now being left undone. They will be given to the faithful few, a redistribution of wealth!

Me: [Laughing in Joy!] I thought it was something bad that we were stealing things or something ...

The Lord: No, it is in my word. Those who have much will get more, those who have little will lose what little they have. Look it up!

Me: Matthew 13:12, and oh, Matthew 25! Just after the parable of the 10 Virgins ... The Master who gave his servants Talents ...

Matthew 13:11-12

¹¹ He replied, "The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven has been given to you, but not to them. ¹² Whoever has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him.

* * * and * * *

Matthew 25:28-30

²⁸ "Take the talent from him and give it to the one who has the ten talents. ²⁹ For everyone who has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. ³⁰ And throw that worthless servant outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

The Lord: Bingo! Read the whole chapter of Matthew 25 when you have time next. Let's go on ... the rescue of the disciples was not by might, nor by human power, but by my Spirit says Me, the Lord.

a future and a hope

Then the Lord explained the some personal elements of this dream that He said were just for me and not important to share with everyone. One of these was **the pink printer** ... which He said had to do with my mantle for publishing which must focus on things for evangelism—for babies—that's why it was pink. So I don't need to share those things but I asked if I should share the other parts of the dream?

The Lord: Yes, people need to see what is coming and already is beginning to spread upon the sea—the people at large.

Are you ready for the rest?

OK, a seed is coming, to restore the captive Jerusalem, you are a part of that seed if the Holy Spirit ABIDES in you, that is, you are at home feasting with him in your presence. You abide, or live with him on a continuous basis since He is pleased to live with you.

Me: Strengthen me Lord. What does it mean to see TP, the youth leader?

The Lord: It is people like her, whose heart knows how to sniff out my way, even if they are slow, or it is closed to their clear understanding still. She is following Me as I lead you.

Me: What about her being a youth leader ...

The Lord: Relevant, but you are ALL youth leaders, you lead the youth of the Kingdom ... let's go on. Other people you did not know are other laborers of this harvest you have not yet met, but will work with soon ... your 'estranged wife' are those who have been estranged from the promises of God, but they will return to Me, and you will suddenly be back in fellowship with them. A new level of understanding will be established or reestablished between you ... they have already fallen away but will soon come back to the table and dine with the Lord of the feast.

Fleeing Their Habitations

She had to go to a lower level to find the things she was comfortable wearing and which would suit / fit her, since she has been away and not growing as she ought so she will have to make up for some lost time in my service. You will help people like this get back into the swing of things wearing their mantles and gifts and callings again.

People think they cannot LOSE a gift or a mantle or a calling, but I say this is not so. You can lose anything I give you if you are disobedient, stubborn or unwilling to carry out the task you are assigned to. People say the gifts and callings of God are beyond repentance but search and see what this really means, that these things are not what you earn by your good deeds, maturity or your own spiritual strength.

They are things I CHOOSE for you to do, regardless of your standing with me. I mean I choose them before you were born, before you know me, or before you walked with Me. I can take them away just as easily if you prove to be unfaithful to yourself, (since I already know what you will be and what you are), but I give you the chance to prove yourself. I won't judge you for what you do not yet do, either to punish or reward you for your calling, only until it becomes a present reality in your walk with Me do I have the ability to decide if you are faithful or disobedient, even though I know whether you will be or not before it happens.

So these gifts are given not as a question of your right standing, but as a decision of my grace to empower you to serve me in one way or another. THEN you start the walk of repentance and learn how to serve Me and how to operate in the gifts and callings of the kingdom, if you choose to, and that is the substance of the reward of your service to Me. People who unrighteously want to STEAL from Me, and claim an inheritance I have not approved or given them say these things that the gifts and callings of God are beyond repentance so they can continue

a future and a hope

to walk in them even if they are in gross sin, but this is not true. They only look at the gifts and talents on the surface, as man sees the results of their fame as it brings in the crowds, the music albums they can create, the books they sell as a “best-selling author” or engagement fees they can command when they speak on the international preachers’ circuit ... but these are not the true measure of the gifts and callings of God, since the substance of what you build is in the hearts of man, not in the numbers of people who come to an event in your name ... You can be famous in man’s world because of the gifts I gave you even when you cease to operate in my Kingdom and stop building the lives of the saints in reality Just leave such people behind ... they are blind guides, clouds without rain, leave the dead to be buried by the dead ...

Me: TP said, she heard that ‘currency has no more value.’ We started looking for things to barter and trade instead ...

The Lord: Yes, what does this mean but an end to merchandising in my house ... I will no longer tolerate men who steal from Me to sell to you ... you have freely received the Wisdom of the Ages and yet you promise restoration only if people can afford your series on DVD ... this is WRONG! I allow you to make money in so many ways that do not impede the righteous from finding their Lord and Savior but what have you done? That which you have not labored for you SELL? In MY NAME! To put a HUGE STUMBLING BLOCK in the path of my sheep who are too poor or too illiterate to know how to navigate the modern world of e-commerce and business trading... how many people I want to touch with what I have shown my people but who do not even know how to use a computer or who do not own one? E-commerce is meant to be a way to make a living for some of you but not for a way to sell on line what costs you nothing to make another copy of at the expense of the lost sheep who cannot afford to eat every day ... what am

Fleeing Their Habitations

I saying? STOP MERCHANDISING MY TRUTH. LOVE the sheep but look to ME for your money! I'll give you ways and partners to help you along the way as you serve Me, but stop trying to fleece the sheep! It was NEVER supposed to be this way that the Gospel advanced! This is wrong in my eyes, it is evil, an abomination really! Stop doing it. Look to Me for your support, provision and ways to make money if you need it. STOP LOOKING FOR WAYS TO FLEECE MY SHEEP!

Me: What about the man in the hallway. Gray hair, very skinny, a very weak grasp, grasping at nothing

The Lord: People who think the gospel is a means to get rich ... that it is for carnal prosperity and earthly wealth ... this is the result of his earthly wisdom, knowledge of the fallen realm that is used to define and decide what is going on with Me and My Kingdom ... they simply do not understand it ... this will be a hard shock on them, but do not worry, I know my own and will lead them beside streams of living water, into green pastures where they will find rest for their eternal souls ...

But these paint the gospel with Christmas tree lights and narratives of donkeys and three wise men, and they just miss the point. The point is not to give them a warm, cozy tradition to worship and lie down on to sleep when they are weary working the year long for Mammon and Man's plays, but it is to DIE to self, to the FLESH, die to the nature in you that is an enemy to Me. Such people think all I came to do was to give them a holiday off from work, and a reason to buy things for their loved ones and families, and not to worry about the poor in the world or war or famine for a season but to indulge themselves, to go to their ancestral homes and drink wine and tell stories and live the high life. ... I love your families and I want you to have good times with them, eating and singing, telling stories, enjoying each others' company before you die, but die you must and the sooner the better for all. Not physical death, I mean, death to sin and the sin nature within

a future and a hope

mankind that lies to you and hides you from seeing the truth of my ways ...

They have trusted what they have poorly made, a sham and mockery of Me and my ways and it's plain that it is fake and cheap and not worthy of my Divinity, not made by Me, but made by weak, stupid, fools in mock honor of Me ... your Christmas traditions are vain attempts to satisfy your souls, decorated with chinsy painted images of a charlatan, a fake saint, a myth, a mask of deception. Led astray you will not fight for what is right and true and so you will neither see nor experience what I have told this story for.

Me: The man was thin and had a weak grasp...

The Lord: He cannot grasp the truth, underfed since he does not seek to know Me, so he is barely alive. Grasping at thin air, which is all he has left after the news has come to shatter the illusion he took for truth. He calls the fake, toy 'church of man' my plan, so wrong! So wrong, man.

Why not come up higher and I will tell you my real plans, but alas you are too weak, too stubborn to change, too weak to renew your heart's thinking and you cannot bear what I have to say ... it is so against all you do and believe so you cannot hear Me when I speak ... I say, lean NOT upon your own ways, O man! Your own judgments will prove to be a snare to you in the day of calamity. Turn to me and live, before it is too late, I say; before That Day catches you like a thief in the night. You still have time to repair your ways, O man, but not many days hence you shall say, 'Woe is to me, I am undone! All I care to do or say is stubble like hay burned up in the Fire of that Day! Woe is me! I ate the fast food of the people who told me they knew the way but it was all lies: hay, wood, stubble and hay!'

Prepare yourself for this is going to be a taste of that day!

Fleeing Their Habitations

Me: So what will the “news” be? From a Foreign Land? A foreign country, or a different ‘kingdom’ from yours?

The Lord: Do you want me to tell you?

Me: Umm ... yes, but please make it very clear ...

The Lord: I will tell you later ...

a future and a hope

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

When I saw this I said, "Wow this is the model of Christ's ministry!" and He spoke just then to correct me, "No, this is the model of your new life."

July 2007
Revised 2014

The Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. (Revelation 19:10) And the Spirit of God spoke through the prophets in the Old Testament predicting the coming of the Messiah and his Kingdom. Many had seen and spoke of his ministry in great detail: Moses, David, Daniel ... but I believe the prophet who gave us the clearest picture is Isaiah. We most often quote his explanation of the significance of the crucifixion, saying: "Surely he bore our transgressions and by his stripes we are healed." (Isaiah 53:5)

But the chapter that has the greatest impact on how we understand the message and experience of the ministry of Jesus I believe is **Isaiah 61**. This verse reveals an understanding of the breadth of the Gospel of the Kingdom message that many Christians do not yet understand, when the Lord started to explain this verse to me it completely shocked me and I exclaimed out loud, 'This verse is the model of Christ's ministry!' and He spoke

a future and a hope

to me just at that moment, correcting me, saying, “**No, this is the model of your new life.**”

I'd like to briefly look at this verse to share what the Lord taught me about it as it is very likely to permanently change your understanding of Christianity, the ministry of Jesus, the lifestyle of believers and the potential you are being offered if you embrace the upward calling of Christ.

Searching for Treasure

Let me first explain what led me to this discovery. I began to see that Paul ministered in a way that was different than how I saw people ministering in church today. Paul explained how he prayed and how he ministered in his letters and I saw that these insights were not just random musings, but revelation of a much higher way to approach ministry than I was previously taught. After a time I then wanted to know if there was an ever higher way that Jesus ministered and so I started to set my heart to search this out.

Very quickly the Lord directed me to look in Luke 4 where Jesus began his ministry and I read that in his first recorded message, Jesus opened the scroll of Isaiah and read this passage: **Luke 4:13-21:**

¹³“When the devil had finished all this tempting, he left him until an opportune time. ¹⁴Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the Spirit, and news about him spread through the whole countryside.

¹⁵“He taught in their synagogues, and everyone praised him. ¹⁶He went to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and on the Sabbath day he went into the synagogue, as was his custom. And he stood up to read.

¹⁷“The scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed to him. Unrolling it, he found the place where it is written:

¹⁸“The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed, ¹⁹“to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.’

²⁰“Then he rolled up the scroll, gave it back to the attendant and sat down. The eyes of everyone in the synagogue were fastened on him, ²¹“and he began by saying to them, ‘**Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.**’”

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

Today this scripture is fulfilled? I was told by men that this verse is for the millennium and not for today—the exact opposite of what Jesus actually said!

I knew this verse Jesus was quoting was Isaiah 61, and I knew this was a brief paraphrase, so I turned to the source verse for a more complete read.

What I found confounded me. I didn't understand any of it. It was all symbolic code that I could not crack.

I was beginning to hear God faintly speak to me to guide me this far and so I got very quiet so I could concentrate and listen and asked Him to teach me what this verse means.

He started to explain the key parts of this verse LINE BY LINE and by the time he was done I was **UNDONE**. Understanding this verse changed everything. My objectives in ministry, the way I minister, even my understanding Christianity. The full passage up to verse 11 reads thus:

Isaiah 61:1-4 (NIV)

¹“The Spirit of the Sovereign LORD is on me, because the LORD has anointed me to preach good news to the poor.

“He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim freedom for the captives and release from darkness for the prisoners, ²to proclaim the year of the LORD's favor and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all who mourn,

³and provide for those who grieve in Zion— to bestow on them a crown of beauty instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, and a garment of praise instead of a spirit of despair.

“They will be called oaks of righteousness, a planting of the LORD for the display of his splendor.

⁴“They will rebuild the ancient ruins and restore the places long devastated; they will renew the ruined cities that have been devastated for generations.

⁵“Aliens will shepherd your flocks; foreigners will work your fields and vineyards.

⁶“And you will be called priests of the LORD, you will be named ministers of our God. You will feed on the wealth of nations, and in their riches you will boast.

a future and a hope

⁷"Instead of their shame my people will receive a double portion, and instead of disgrace they will rejoice in their inheritance; and so they will inherit a double portion in their land, and everlasting joy will be theirs.

⁸"For I, the LORD, love justice; I hate robbery and iniquity. In my faithfulness I will reward them and make an everlasting covenant with them.

⁹"Their descendants will be known among the nations and their offspring among the peoples. All who see them will acknowledge that they are a people the LORD has blessed.'

¹⁰"I delight greatly in the LORD; my soul rejoices in my God. For he has clothed me with garments of salvation and arrayed me in a robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom adorns his head like a priest, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

¹¹"For as the soil makes the sprout come up and a garden causes seeds to grow, so the Sovereign LORD will make righteousness and praise spring up before all nations."

I will now highlight a few key words or phrases and we can also divide the chapter into three general sections to make it easier to read:

First, it begins with the commissioning, empowerment, scope and identification of the subjects of Jesus' ministry:

¹"The Spirit of the Sovereign LORD is on me,
because the LORD has anointed me
to preach **good news** to the **poor**..."

Second, there is a description of the 'good news' Messiah is commissioned to minister, which has seven parts, the seventh with three points in itself:

^{1b}"He has sent me to **bind up the brokenhearted**, to proclaim **freedom for the captives** and **release from darkness** for the prisoners,
²to proclaim the **year of the LORD's favor** and the **day of vengeance of our God**, to **comfort all who mourn**,
³and **provide for those who grieve in Zion**— to bestow on them a **crown of beauty** instead of ashes, the **oil of gladness** instead of mourning, and a **garment of praise** instead of a spirit of despair..."

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

Then the third section *describes the effect* that receiving this ministry outlined above has on people. Those who receive it are **transformed and empowered to minister as Christ did**, and so this section describes what they are transformed into, which mentions maybe 12 or maybe 24 separate effects of having received this ‘good news,’ depending on how you count the items. I’ve highlighted only a few of them here:

^{3b}“They will be called **oaks of righteousness, a planting of the LORD** for the **display of his splendor**.

⁴“They will **rebuild the ancient ruins** and **restore** the places long devastated; they will **renew** the ruined cities that have been **devastated** for **generations**.

⁵“Aliens will shepherd your flocks; foreigners will work your fields and vineyards.

⁶“And you will be **called priests** of the LORD, you will be **named ministers** of our God. You will feed on the wealth of nations, and in their riches you will boast.

⁷“Instead of their shame my people will receive a **double portion**, and instead of disgrace they will rejoice in their inheritance; and **so they will inherit a double portion in their land**, and everlasting joy will be theirs.

⁸“For I, the LORD, love justice; I hate robbery and iniquity. In my faithfulness I will reward them and **make an everlasting covenant with them**.

⁹**Their descendants will be known** among the nations and their offspring among the peoples. **All who see them will acknowledge that they are a people (SEED) the LORD has blessed.**’

¹⁰“I delight greatly in the LORD; my soul rejoices in my God. For he has clothed me with garments of salvation and arrayed me in a robe of righteousness, **as a bridegroom adorns his head like a priest, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels**.

¹¹“For as the soil makes the sprout come up and a garden causes seeds to grow, so the Sovereign LORD will make righteousness and praise **spring up before all nations.**”

Nearly each of these terms has a special meaning that we miss when men explain this verse in their own understanding—but I do

a future and a hope

not yet understand all these ideas yet and just focus on what the Lord explained to me. Let me try to briefly explain just that much because already as the Lord revealed HIS INTENDED MEANING of this verse to me and I think if you are used to man's teaching on the Bible this is going to change your understanding of Christianity as well as the meaning of your life in the Lord.

Power From On High

Briefly, this verse starts with the empowerment of Christ, saying the Spirit of the "Lord God" which is 'Adonai Yahweh' or some versions say the "Sovereign God" (the one over whom there is no authority) is upon him.

This spirit is the source of his power or anointing enabling him to 'preach' the 'gospel' or 'good news' to the 'poor.'

The 'preaching' of Jesus was not in word but in POWER. We read 'preach' and think 'talk' but when Jesus 'preached' the dead were raised. As we read this word 'preach' here we need to understand it is not just *talking* but *acting* in power-filled miracles, or as Paul said in 1 Corinthians 2:4-5

⁴and my speech and my message were not in plausible words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, ⁵that your faith might not rest in the wisdom of men but in the power of God.

Paul learned this secret of ministry which is to come in power not just in word because

"the kingdom of God does not consist in talk but in power."
(1 Corinthians 4:20 ESV)

Then consider the "good news"—the basic message of this good news is the gospel that Jesus came as the Lamb of God to take the punishment for man's wrongdoing upon himself and redeem mankind back to the Father—to assure us that when we die in the flesh, we will go to heaven. This is correct ... **but it's not the whole news!**

Jesus' ministry begins with setting us free from Hell, which in itself is a great freedom, but it does not end there—which this

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

verse that Jesus quoted is meant to explain to us. **He has also given us a Kingdom to live within while we walk the Earth, not just salvation from Hell when we leave it. When we die in the flesh we'll go to Heaven, yes; but if we die TO the man's ways now, we will walk in Heaven on Earth.**

We really do need to get this because as Bill Johnson puts it, **"Most Christians repent enough to get forgiven, but not enough to see the Kingdom."**

Let me try to say it this way: most Christians believe in the Gospel of Salvation. This is the basic 'good news' that we all begin with, and this is even what John the Baptist preached: repent, undergo water baptism, and you shall be saved.

But the NEXT step was even better, it was the 'gospel of the Kingdom' which was more than heaven when you die, it was God With US now here while still alive on the Earth.

This message of restoration and empowerment of other believers—not just a ministry given to Jesus alone, but one passed on to his people if they would follow his path—is the great message we preach: God With Us, Immanuel, the Kingdom—and this what the rest of the verse explains in detail. But let me quickly finish the introduction.

Now the 'poor' are the ones to whom Jesus preached this message—not everyone can hear it. They are the ones who receive it and can benefit from it. But who are these 'poor'? Does it mean they have no money? Some versions read the 'afflicted' (NASB), the 'meek' (ASV) or the 'humble' (JPS). In fact this term is more like 'poor in spirit' which is a reference to a Hebrew idiom meaning **'the repentant,'** which may help to explain the other ways this term is translated in Isaiah. It is basically what Jesus said in **Matthew 5**, which begins: *"Blessed are the poor in spirit for theirs is the Kingdom of God."*

So to make a long story short, this is a reference to those who have repented of their sins—originally it is specifically those who listened to the preaching of John the Baptist. These humbled themselves and repented of their sinfulness, got water baptized and thus unknowingly prepared their hearts to receive the

a future and a hope

GREATER MESSAGE that John said the Messiah would soon bring after him.

Those who did not bow their knee before God at John's preaching were not ready to listen to the Messiah when he came onto the scene. John prepared the way in the hearts of the people so they would humble themselves and become 'poor in spirit' and so become able to HEAR Jesus' word later when it was revealed. This is perfectly clear from Luke 7:

²⁴When John's messengers had gone, Jesus began to speak to the crowds concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? ²⁵What then did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are dressed in splendid clothing and live in luxury are in kings' courts. ²⁶What then did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet.

²⁷This is he of whom it is written, "**Behold, I send my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you.**" ²⁸I tell you, among those born of women none is greater than John. Yet the one who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

²⁹(When all the people heard this, and the tax collectors too, they declared God just, **having been baptized with the baptism of John,** ³⁰but the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected the purpose of God for themselves, **not having been baptized by him.**)

John himself was not in the Kingdom of God. He ministered salvation and people were 'saved' from his ministry but he himself, not being IN the Kingdom could not lead other people directly into it either. They needed a second step, a higher message, a greater revelation.

So let's now turn our attention to the second section to better understand what is so good about this news.

A 7-Fold Message of Restoration

After declaring Christ's power and purpose in the first section, Isaiah 61 then goes on to describe the nature of this Gospel and mentions it includes seven main components which are not doctrines at all, but experiences and changes that take place to

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

people who receive the ministry that Jesus brings.

The Lord explained this to me bit by bit but I do not want to reproduce the dialogue instead I will paraphrase what the Lord told me for the sake of brevity.

1. To bind up (bandage) the brokenhearted

I asked him what this means and he reminded me of being healed one time when I saw a vision of my heart being wrapped in bandages to heal it. So the first thing that happens when Jesus ministers to people is that people's emotional wounds are bandaged and healed. **Inner healing is therefore the first hallmark ministry of Jesus' 'greater' gospel.** I used to think things like inner healing were extra activities for problem cases. The Lord had exposed me to the ministry of systematic inner healing and I was active ministering in that way for many years before this time but it was only now that I understood the universal need for inner healing and how fundamental it is to our lives and growth. This shift from 'doctrine to experience' became more and more important the more the Lord taught me.

Unhealed inner wounds are areas that remain un-submitted to God, unexposed to God's healing light **often simply because they are too painful to open up.** We hide deep wounds for fear of having to face the pain, shame or guilt because until now we have not had any resolution or remedy and it is just a painful sore. And while we do have to walk through these events in our past and relive them in God's presence to fully wash the wound in God's healing love, we can be reassured that it is only a time of blessing—God does not lead us through this to blame or accuse us. Jesus already bore our guilt, so there is no blame in bringing these things up again—only healing and freedom.

The Lord told me that yes, it is indeed painful to relive these events, even in his presence, but **the pain only lasts a moment while the freedom lasts for ETERNITY!**

Enjoying inner healing can actually create a domino effect that causes enemy strongholds in our hearts to suddenly crumble, and spiritual blindness to be instantly cured—not only blindness to

a future and a hope

sins, but also wrong beliefs, understanding God's Word, hearing his voice, walking in the Fruit of the Spirit, and perceiving the beauty of His holiness, seeing God as He is!

But the Bible shows that the Promised Land is full of enemy strongholds and walled cities—**this is a type of our hearts the Lord told me**. These fortresses must be defeated in the Lord's power for us to be able to occupy the whole land God has given us.

Many of these blocks fall away instantly when we are healed, but sometimes extra prayer is needed to destroy them completely. Jesus is our Savior and Healer but he is also our Deliverer. That is what He explained in the next parts of this verse.

2. To proclaim Freedom for the Captives

Second, I read this and asked the Lord what He wanted to free a person from. And He said, anything that binds him!

So this second hallmark ministry of the Lord's kingdom is deliverance, casting demons out, breaking addictions and curses, helping people who can't help themselves to be set free from spiritual bondages—**it is breaking spiritual strongholds in people's lives**.

I later had a very profound understanding of the ministry of curse breaking and releasing forgiveness as a grace to heal and deliver people, but which I cannot talk about now. At its heart we are talking about vices, addictions on one end and possession, bondages and curses on the other end being cast out, broken and having their rule of destruction and devouring stopped—but also reversed! Doctrines are of little good to break a curse or cast out a demon, although your faith is empowered by your doctrines, so they matter, but a demon will not lose its grip because you quote your doctrines or even quote a Bible verse—they respond to the presence of Christ in your heart being released at your word. Two people can quote the same verse, one can be successful and the other not.

I also saw how this need for freedom from bondage was linked to the healing of a person's broken heart. The broken heart is a wound that attracts insects and disease. The bondage of addiction and curses is often rooted in the foothold of the unforgiveness and pain of a wounded heart. Heal the heart and often the bondage

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

falls off of its own weight. Other times direct ministry needs to be released to cut and reverse a certain bondage, especially if there are multiple roots, it is witchcraft or somehow related to a generational curse.

3. Release from darkness for the prisoners, (or “sight to those who are blind” in some versions which is a very similar concept)

The third blessing that Christ’s ministry brings is enlightenment. It is not physical blindness but spiritual blindness. Blindness to what? What sight are we being granted? He said it is sight so we can see Him better. At its highest goal it is sight to see and understand God that we receive—to know Him and that his love is real and not just a hollow words. So this ministry is releasing insight, revelation, wisdom and understanding of the Lord.

This is also related to the first two ministries the Lord gives us. Our blindness to God’s existence, God’s Goodness, God’s Ways and Thoughts is linked to any bondage and deception we are under, which is linked to our heart’s condition of wholeness.

We often see a chain reaction when ministry is given to someone who is very angry and bitter, is a chain smoker and has other bad vices, and just does not believe God is good, or may be a scoffing atheist.

You talk to them and find out they had an alcoholic or abusive father and carry the burden and shame of many years of abuse to this very day!

What Jesus will do is first heal their broken heart. These inner wounds are the original source of pain and sin and the root of many of the problems we see on the surface.

When this root is healed, the things it triggers also begin to fade away. The second ministry, releasing captives from strongholds and curses, comes next because most often these “fortresses” of sin and vice are rooted and grounded in the wounds of the heart. When the wounds are healed these strongholds lose their foundations and may even instantly crumble.

a future and a hope

Extra ministry is often needed however to break them apart, but since the root is already gone, they are much weaker than they were before.

Then Jesus will minister insight to them, spiritual understanding of truth, which before they were unable to see or perceive because of the blockages in their hearts. Often this enlightening is not in the form of a teaching or sermon, but a direct impartation of light, direct revelation, epiphany.

You may even find people with this exact testimony: they were hurt, angry, bound in sin and firm unbelievers ... until somehow the Holy Spirit came and healed them, the vices and addictions collapsed and all of a sudden, like scales falling from their eyes, they just suddenly believed, and now they *know* God is real, they *know* He is good. They **KNOW** He loves them.... *Voila!*

The ministry of Jesus we are supposed to be engaged in is not preaching a well rehearsed spiel—no, but to *demonstrate* the Spirit and the Power of God to heal the broken hearted, release the captives and give sight to the blind. This is how the Kingdom is advanced. Not by coercion, shame, guilt, entertainment incentives, threatening sermons or intellectual debates. **It is by the Spirit!**

not through a wall rehearsed salvation message or tenacious argument, but by laying on hands to pray for the Lord's presence to invade his heart you can witness a real miracle.

If such a person is willing to be prayed for you can see a life revolutionized in a few minutes. Why would a person like that let you pray for them, you ask? Sometimes they are in a desperate moment and are reaching out for help.

And what you may see in such a person, after you pray for the Lord's healing touch, they simply break down in tears inexplicably to them! God relives their childhood trauma and leads you to address private moments of abuse and horror in the Lord's restoring presence. Then you sense the bondage and additions in the spirit and break them off, one by one, until he begins to gasp in new lungs of freedom having the weight of so many polluting sins cut off. Then you begin to release a spirit of revelation and knowledge so he can know God better.

After 20 minutes of this you ask him how he feels. He's stunned. He feels so light he smiles for the first time in months and feels

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

younger and happier than he can remember feeling in years. Offer him a cigarette. He refuses. Why, you ask him. He doesn't know but feels no desire for a smoke or a drink for that matter. Then ask him again about the Lord, you really don't believe God exists at all? And then he tells you, actually, he never really thought about it, but something ... some one MUST be up there looking out for him all these years.

The Lord recently explained to me that this is why arguing never helps to free people from bondage because **human logic is not endued with supernatural power to fix the reason there is a blockage to receiving freedom in a person's heart.** He said that a discussion may help to clarify surface thinking and align a person's will, but it is not able to heal a wound or destroy Satan's works as only the Divine Love of the Holy Spirit's anointing can do.

Again, arguments have NO SUCH SUPERNATURAL power to heal, deliver and enlighten a man. But by the grace of God flowing through us, which many people call the anointing, we can do all this and more and just by laying on hands and flowing in the power of the spirit of God.

This explains a great deal of the powerless ministries in the church already, and shows that such things as inner healing, deliverance and curse breaking are not optional extras just for people with problems, this is the main path to freedom. But there is still more!

Let's keep going.

4. To proclaim the year of the LORD's favor

I had no idea what this meant and so I was asking God to explain it to me and He said **this is a time when He basically answers our prayers more.** This is because previously we were as much a part of the problem because of the sinful behavior, woundedness and unbelief we had in our hearts.

Now that we are well on the path to wholeness, God's favor falls on us in a way previously interrupted by our disobedience, unforgiveness and un-confessed sin.

Most modern Christians don't believe this, and blindly claim that since they are saved by 'grace,' which they think means 'kindness,' that their ongoing sins don't really count. But that is

a future and a hope

untrue on several levels. Grace is power given to us to stop sinning, not God's blindness to our wilful sins. In fact if you know what is sin and keep on doing it, no more sacrifice remains for you. (Hebrews 10:26) We can't keep sinning since we are saved by God's imparted righteousness, thinking it is a license to sin. Paul said this plainly in Romans 6:15.

Sin is real, and even if we are in Christ sin still interferes with our relationship with God. Many Christians are in for a rude awakening some day, and many will argue with God, "But God we ministered in your name, prophesied in your name!!" And you know what He will tell them.

If 'grace' means what people think it means, there would be no hell, and no one, not even the Pharisees, would be rejected by God. Unfortunately our understanding of the gospel and salvation and the path of righteousness, by and large, has been woefully incomplete—which is what this teaching is partly about! Grace is the power to overcome, not the permission to sin. We confuse grace with mercy and kindness but the Lord will explain anything to do that you set your heart on understanding.

Anyway, back to the point.

Jesus told me that at this stage in our maturing when our hearts are getting more fully healed, the demons and chains are cast out and broken, and the light of Christ has risen in our hearts, we can begin to really enjoy the year of his favor.

But when I realized this I suddenly looked at the calendar and said, oh no! When did the year start? Is it over yet? Is it just a year! That's so short! Oh no!

But the Lord calmed me down and reassuringly said, No, it is not that kind of year, and explained what 'year' here means, —"**It is just a very long time,**" He said.

Phew! This 'year' may very well last for decades ...

5. The day of our God's vengeance

I kept reading and after He explained the Year of Favor, when I read about the Day of Vengeance, and He explained this to me, it totally freaked me out!

First, I read this verse as the 'Day of Wrath,' and that confused

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

me. So I asked Him cautiously, "Who are you angry at?" I was afraid what the answer might be. But He said this, "**Your enemies.**" I started feeling better! I now realize that the better translation of this term is not 'wrath' but 'revenge' or 'vengeance.' Basically, it's PAY BACK TIME!

But then I wondered why was it a YEAR of favor but only a DAY of revenge, isn't that unfair? His favor lasts but his revenge—OUR revenge— is so short lived?

And this is what He told me—I will NEVER forget it. It gives me chills to recall the way He spoke.

This is what He said:

"It is only a Day because WHEN I GET ANGRY AND DECIDE TO ACT ... NOTHING CAN STOP ME!"

Wrath of an Angry God? You bet! The tone of His voice reflecting His ABSOLUTE POWER and readiness to execute judgment scared me very deeply. Even recalling it, I experience the chills again.

I felt ... well I was scared. I sensed ... I am still feeling it right now ... I feel the charge of electricity of the Fear of the Lord.

Boy, all I can say is **Don't get God mad!** That's it!

And I began to feel, can I say 'sorry' for the enemy, not sorry in a theological sense, but I became aware in this moment of revelation ... *that Satan is gonna get it!* God is gonna put the *hurt* on him! The Devil is gonna be SORRY he EVER messed with JEHOVAH SEBAOTH, the God of Armies.... WHACK!!

When God does this it is going to be so scary to watch that I don't think we will even be able to! We'll shield our eyes. It will be AWFUL, in every sense of that word! Awe-full!

So part of the Good News is that God will himself avenge us for the pain and suffering the enemy afflicted on us when we were subject to his cruelty because of our sin.

God WILL avenge! So we really need to let Him!

But God will avenge against people as well. I asked God but people are no match for you, and He said, nevertheless He will fight with those who are his enemies. Don't let this be you!

a future and a hope

6. To comfort all who mourn

and

7. To provide for those who grieve in Zion (Zion is God's Holy Realm, the Kingdom, by the way)...

These two verses open up a bigger picture. First we hear the lines of the Beatitudes again:

“Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted . . .
Blessed are those who suffer for righteousness, for there is the Kingdom of Heaven.”

Also the way we are ‘provided for’ is by receiving spiritual adornments; three are listed: **a crown of beauty** (instead of ashes); **the oil of gladness** (instead of mourning), and **a garment of praise** (instead of a spirit of despair).

I first understand this to mean the **Fruit of the Spirit** from Galatians 5: 22-23:

“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.”

I also understand this is a way of describing the Lord's Glory or His Spirit abiding in, and resting upon us. His Glory crowns us, comforts us and even beautifies us.

The Restoration of Heaven on Earth

This is the internal change of our characters and emotional makeup which causes us to rise up into the spiritual realm of His Kingdom. When we abide here, in this reality . . . our life's meaning begins to take on a new nature, a new direction, a new purpose.

This is the gospel of the Kingdom, the restoration of things on earth, for all those in restored relationship or communion with God. It is the path of our wholeness or ‘shalom,’ our ‘rest’ or ‘Sabbath,’ and I can actually summarize the entire experience in a single word. Immanuel.

It is the restoration of “God with Us.”

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

What we are talking about is not merely a belief or a theory, a theology to be taught and enforced, but the description of what happens when the travesty of the Fall of Man is reversed by spiritual interaction, connection, Communion with God. The breach that sin caused between Man and God is undone in this ministry and all the things that have been lost to Man are restored. This gospel is the experience of Heaven on Earth for those who seek and then embrace it. It is Immanuel.

So the effect of *believing* in this ministry is not very great. But the effect of **DOING** it is, the effect of experiencing it.

This one point is the lynchpin of the whole matter: the nature of this ‘good news’ that Jesus preached is not what is spoken about, but what is experienced; it has to be DONE to be received. That is why as James says, “hearers only deceive themselves but the **DOERS** are blessed.”

That is why this message is not just a message, but an experience, something DONE. Something that has to be done: done to us, done for us, done **IN** us, but something done not just talked about. We **MUST** be doers for this to have any real meaning, even if our ‘doing’ is simply being on the receiving end of having our broken hearts healed.

After being born again we still need a lot of ministry because as Jesus explained to me our ‘promised land’ needs to be invaded and occupied step by step and Satan puts up “walled cities in the best locations.” We are righteous before God overnight, but it takes years to become restored, transformed, mature in character and live a life of intimacy with the Lord, abiding in Christ on a daily basis.

So we are surely saved from eternal damnation if we abide in Christ over the years after we ‘get saved,’ **but God loves us too much to only deal with our eternal salvation, and neglect dealing with the daily walk of recovering from the wounds we already carry in our hearts.** People may not really care—its messy and personal to deal with such intimate problems—but God certainly cares and he is not afraid of our mess. He wants you to be free from *all* bondage, grief and fear, starting right here, right now! For you, Eternity in Heaven has already begun, right here on Earth.

a future and a hope

Jesus' salvation is to restore COMPLETE WHOLENESS to us, our families, our communities, our cities, our nations and yes, it is intended for the benefit of the whole world—but our ministry to heal the nations starts with experiencing our own personal restoration and wholeness.

After describing these seven aspects of restoration the rest of the verse of Isaiah 61 explains the EFFECT this has on the people who receive it.

That's what the blessing of the Lord God does—it first changes us on the inside, and then testifies about what he just did by manifesting around us.

Does being sick, poor, defeated, depressed, fearful and angry show people how glorious God is or display his splendor in our lives? While our good attitude in hard circumstances as we trust in him to get us through the storms is an important testimony of OUR faithfulness, what is even better is God's faithfulness in his blessings manifested in our physical lives once we come out!

That's what the rest of this verse says, *"They will be called oaks of righteousness, a planting of the LORD for the display of his splendor."* An oak is a very firm, strong, beautiful tree and this verse says that is what you will be like—you will be a display of God's splendor. **What else would happen when God's blessings manifest in your life?**

Read the rest of this chapter: once you are restored, you will then **restore the ruins of generations of your family**, you will be called a **priest of God**, you'll rejoice in your **double inheritance** and everyone **will acknowledge that you are a people the LORD has blessed**.

In a nutshell, this is the Good News of the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. He came to forgive us, but also to heal, deliver, give sight, restore favor, fight the enemy on our behalf, comfort us and provide for us. Once we are in this position he will then want to use us as tools to expand his Kingdom to restore other people, families, cities and even nations of the fallen world.

This is a more complete description of the ministry of Jesus Christ who is Savior, but also Healer, Deliverer, Warrior, Comforter and Friend. People will only be able to receive His Fullness if we preach it that way, so let that be the message we preach—the full Gospel of the Kingdom of Heaven!

The Gospel According to ... St. Isaiah?

It is not a doctrine, but the EXPERIENCE of restoration that Jesus promises to give people in this verse.

The effect of which is that such people will be called ‘oaks of righteousness, a planting of the LORD **for the display of his splendor,**’ etc. But it just keeps getting better! The verse goes on to say we will **rebuild and restore the ancient cities, the ruins that have been devastated for generations, which speaks of city wide generational curses.** It says we will be priests, feed on the wealth of nations, and receive a **double portion of inheritance!** Obviously all who see us will **acknowledge that we are a people the LORD has blessed.**

The Human Condition

Sin separates us from God and his manifested blessings. And wounds and sins are often closely linked. While it is certainly not sinful to be a victim of abuse or endure traumatic situations, it is sinful to react to abuse or trauma in hate, distrust, fear, rejection of others, rejection of God (since we are angry at Him for allowing the abuse), bitterness, anger, pride (used to protect ourselves from further pain) or alienation (self-rejection). When we carry an unhealed wound, we also carry our wounded reactions, which are by nature sinful—as a man thinks in his heart, **SO IS HE**—our wounds pervert our hearts and increase the alienation from God we suffer as sinful people. The unhealed wound itself causes us to be distrustful, unbelieving, fearful, angry, bitter, etc., all sins we do not normally count against people. But they are still sinful and build up a barrier between us and God. Worse, we often cover up these wounds out of pain, fear or despair and over time become blind to the causes of our compulsive behaviors, attitudes and sins.

We are continually *forgiven* for sins if we abide in Christ, but even this is somewhat conditional. We may be right before God but we are not automatically free from walking in bondage to sin’s compulsions, thoughts and strongholds—because they remain in us and have power over us until broken by the anointing rushing into those dark areas of our hearts—they often remain until we’ve opened our hearts and confronted, confessed and turned away from (repented of) sin—but we also need to be healed, delivered

a future and a hope

and enlightened to walk in the freedom for which Christ has set us free and that is sometimes a harder process because of the pain involved in opening our hearts after a traumatic injury.

Undergoing two aspects of ministry, healing and cleansing, will allow us to walk in greater and greater levels of unhindered intimacy with God. Healing always brings Hearing Jesus told me. But we can clearly see how this intimacy is blocked by all manner of secret, hidden or overpowering strongholds of sin and woundedness in our hearts.

Un-confessed, un-repented sin creates personal strongholds that affect our personal attitudes and personalities. When such strongholds affect a whole family they create generational curses. When they affect an entire people group, it creates cultural bondage. When this affects a whole community or city it empowers a demonic territorial or “world-holding” stronghold and when it affects a whole city or country it empowers massive “principality” of spiritual wickedness in heavenly places.

This explains much. Why some countries cannot prosper and some can. Why much prayer warfare is needed for years often before a city undergoes revival. Why some cities will repent and be blessed and why others will fall into chaos and ruin.

But let's bring it back down to the individual level first.

This ministry, this restoration and empowerment of believers in Jesus is what Isaiah 61 reveals—this is what Jesus demonstrated calling it the Kingdom of God. This is not merely the model of Jesus' ministry, as He told me, it is the model of our new life.

The Time Has Come

Have you been wise enough to SEEK me for MY WISDOM, knowing your strength shall fail you in the day of battle—My strength does not fail. It is unconventional strength.

October 2008

All week I'd been hearing Him cry. First we were in prayer and He said, **"Wake up my people!"** in desperation, and indicated there was a great looming catastrophe and then He began to weep, **"Wake up my children, my children,"** Before this I had several times taken sudden notice of my young daughter who was then 10. And I realized there are believers in many places that have such wonderful children but they are being kidnapped and forced to covert to other ungodly religions. The horror of having my daughter taken, abused and forced to live as a heathen, the horror she'd endure and the real possibility of her losing her faith in the Lord through such a trial brought me to tears each time I thought about it. This was the understanding I was suddenly filled with when I heard Him cry about Him losing his children. God has THAT KIND OF EMOTION for EACH human, old or young ... and I stared into the vast depth of his grief and could not look any

a future and a hope

more into it. I had to turn away. Then I heard Him just weeping over these 'children' who are about to fall away. The death of ONE child can be tragic beyond recovery ... God is about to lose a great many who will walk away, blame or deny Him.

Then in the same vein of concern, He gave me this for a recent prayer meeting:

The Time Has Come

September 26, 2008

The time has come to be holy as I am holy. The onslaught has come. It will destroy all Sand Castles, all things made on the sand. Things built by your imagination will not stand. People's very salvations will be TESTED and many of my beloveds will fail; they will fall away.

Now man's work shall be tested. What have you built with? Wood, hay, straw? Or have you been wise enough to SEEK me for MY WISDOM, knowing your strength shall fail you in the day of battle—My strength does not fail. It is unconventional strength. It cannot fail because Love cannot fail—not even in the end times.

Yes, things are now in motion that cannot be taken back—The end times are upon you—Don't look back to what used to be, to what once was—much of what you have seen and believed in was (and is) an illusion—don't look back at failures, short comings or successes—it is a new playing field, a new day.

You say hindsight is 20/20 vision—that means you think you always see things clearly in the past, but that is not true. You still only see what you want to be true.

I say, DISCERN THE TIMES AND SEASONS through my Spirit at work in you. I say, look up! Above the roar and rattle of your everyday battle and you shall see ME coming to your aid—I ride a white horse in the clouds—purity and strength—and I am coming

The Time Has Come

to my faithful ones. DO NOT be found wanting in MY SCALES. I tell you, many shall be found wanting—many on that day shall walk away. I did not say I would leave them—but they would walk away. Many here today, many in this room, many hearing my voice say these very things will face that. And many shall fall away.

I love my beloved children yet many shall fall away. Many of you standing here today do not possess what it will require to see yourself through the end days.

Do you think that is you?

What should you do?

YOU SHOULD RUN TO ME, that's what you should do!! I AM the starter (the author), as well as the completer (the perfecter) of your faith—so just come to me and let me hold you in my loving arms. I can make everything you fear go away—I can lift you up out of the mire and set your feet upon a rock. How else will you stand?

There is a house that is built upon sand. And there is a house build upon a rock.

Come up higher my people! Come up higher, I say!

[end]

What I understood about the problem with the house built upon sand is the erosion of the ground under it—not that it would be hit by a sudden wave, but that it would lose its strength day by day as the sand it relies on is washed away, wave by wave. But those on the rock have their strength renewed after each wave. It's the same waves they both endure but only one renews his strength day by day.

The one who builds on the rock is the one who hears what Jesus teaches *and obeys*; the one who becomes a “doer of the word” gets the blessing as James taught, the one who only hears fails.

But what impressed me the most about his word is the severity

a future and a hope

of the reality that people's salvations are at stake.

Hebrews 3:12 Take care, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart, leading you to fall away from the living God.

We need to better prepare people's salvations to be able to withstand the End Times we are now in.

2 Peter 1:10 Therefore, brothers, be all the more diligent to make your calling and election sure, for if you practice these qualities you will never fall.

We need to minister in power, not just in Word. We need to practice the Kingdom, and stop majoring on theory.
May God help us!

Grace: The Power to Overcome

The power needed to overcome the trials and temptations of life, and be transformed into the character of Christ

October 2008

It may seem like such a small thing, but when God revealed the true meaning of *grace* to me, it changed so much of my daily life in Christ.

Many think 'Grace' means forgiveness or is something like God's permission to sin without being punished, but that's not true. Others think it means kindness or favor, or free stuff. But when the bible talks about 'grace' means something so much more, because grace actually means God's power, strength or ability given to those who are weak and seek his help. But what power? What abilities?

Essentially it is the character of Jesus, the fruit of the spirit, the spiritual gifts, and even the blessings released when people use those gifts to bless, change, transform, protect, guide and refresh God's people. It's what people often call the Anointing, although Paul didn't call it that, he called it grace. Without this

a future and a hope

empowerment we cannot live overcoming lives as believers ... but WITH IT we can overcome all the trials of the entire fallen world and truly be transformed into children of God, resembling him in character and nature.

He later said, **“There is no strength without grace.”** So I can understand even personal abilities we don’t consider ‘Christian’ like sports or musical abilities, medical or military skills, engineering and science aptitude, and artistic or creative talent. There is NO strength without grace, although what we are most concerned with here is the strength we need beyond our personal character abilities to help us live as overcoming children of God.

So in this short teaching you will learn what exactly Grace really is, why you need it, and where you can freely access it in your time of need.

Two Visions: First, the Room in My Spirit Being Filled

I was going through many personal struggles and I knew God was trying to teach me something about ‘grace’ but it confused me at first because God was not talking about what men had taught me grace was, which was forgiveness or mercy or favor. What God was talking about was something that was transforming me, maturing me and strengthening me with his character and the fruit of the Spirit. There were two visions over that period that were most clear to me.

First, I went to a large Chinese church in Hong Kong one evening, which was my first time there. The ministry team prayed for everyone in the service, laying hands on each of us to impart God’s anointing and blessings to them. As a few hundred of us lined up in front of the room, I asked the Lord if I could go first because I had no one to translate for me and didn’t really understand most of the message, but I was shuffled around and ended up being placed right in the middle of the front row that stretched right across the front of the stage and up both side aisles. But the preacher who was leading the prayer ministry team looked left and right and then looked right at me right in the middle of that throng and sure enough I was the first person they prayed for. When they laid hands on me I felt the presence of God flow over me and I opened my heart to receive God’s blessing for me and I

Grace: The Power to Overcome

quickly had a vision of an angel above my head, basically standing directly over me and he looked strong and angular, tough and serious actually, and he spoke and said the Father wanted to talk with me in heaven!

Oh yeah, I thought, and I got so excited!! We had published *40 Days in Heaven* already and I heard many other testimonies of people having heavenly visitations and I wanted to go see heaven myself also, so I eagerly said, “Ok!” and waited.

But after a few minutes nothing apparently happened, so I asked him, the angel I mean, when was I going, and he said I was already there.

WHAT??!! I got really disappointed but kept my eyes closed and my heart focused on the Spirit of God and since they were still praying for a lot of people I just sat down on the floor to stay in God’s presence and concentrate because I was not able to sense anything of the conversation or visit I apparently was having! Was I having a heaven visitation without any consciousness or awareness of the experience; it really made me feel bad.

So I complained, ‘You know, I really am ready to go to see heaven,’ in case God didn’t know that but I immediately heard the Lord reply and say, “No you’re not!” and I was shown my spiritual insides—it was a hollow space—what I thought of was one of those hollow gem stones, called a geode, that inside is filled with crystals like purple amethysts. It was a small hollow space but it was being slowly filled from the outside in with layer upon layer of some substance like pearlescent paint or again with amethyst-like mineral.

I understood from **1 Corinthians 8:1-3** that **knowledge puffs up** (makes a hollow space inside of us) but **the experience of God’s love fills up** that space, literally, **builds us up**. I had lots of *knowledge* and so had a hollow, open space in my spirit-man ... and now I guess it could be filled up solid ... but this strange substance that was coming from God was filling me up very slowly, like one layer of paint at a time, and although it was still mostly hollow, there was a transfer of that amethyst-like material into me that was slowly but surely becoming a part of me.

And I didn’t understand it at the time, or have any verses explaining it to me yet, but I knew somehow when I saw it that this ‘stuff’ was called ‘grace.’

a future and a hope

I can now see how knowledge of the Bible comes first like a road map as we HEAR, but then if we diligently desire and seek to DO what we have heard, and *live out* what the Bible talks about, we *experience* God and this personal interaction (intimacy) causes us to be filled up with a substance from Him, a substance that IS him, and as we receive more of His Life into us, we are continually transformed into his character and image the more we are built up in Love.

I also now see it like food. If I eat a meal the food soon BECOMES my body. My skin, bones and organs are made up of the food I once ate. You are what you eat. This is like the Lord's Spirit which is our spiritual food, that we 'eat' when we open our hearts to him, worship him, read the bible, spend time fellowshiping with him, etc., and his Spirit nurtures us and in a way 'becomes us' — As a man thinks in his heart so is he— So we are in a state of growth and transformation BECOMING conformed into his Image, his nature, becoming transformed into Children of God *in character*. The TWO are becoming ONE.

Again this substance that was filling me and making me solid is FROM HIM but it is also IS HIM. He certainly didn't buy it on ebay. It is His Spirit.

Second Vision: Literal Access to God's Throne of Grace

Secondly, and shortly afterwards I had a friend who I was mentoring who was in our church ministry group and she also lived nearby. A little ambitious I suppose and bossy, one day she decided she wanted to take over the ministry. We had dealt with that spirit several times previously and knew what was manifesting immediately, control and rebellion. But I also had a dream of her trying to 'smear' me in betrayal and realized God had already warned me. She began to recruit the other ladies in the group to follow her and would take them out of the small meeting as soon as the worship was done to disrupt the ministry training, prophesying, teaching and sharing, quenching the Spirit but what was worse was the gossip. She began to say things about us behind our backs to the other ladies to accuse us of money problems, dishonestly, openly telling the ladies they should not follow me, and other personal insults, most of which were 100% false. I went

Grace: The Power to Overcome

to the Lord immediately and when I put the case before him he said **if I play things right I will come out of this smelling like roses!** But some days it was all I could do not be overcome with anger and resentment.

I was in prayer and God said for me to *rest*, but I know I can sleep for 12 hours and wake up still tired because it's not *physical rest* I needed but spiritual strength. So I would go up into the forest to pray, go under a small footbridge over a cool mountain stream and just spend enough time in the presence of God's Spirit to stop being angry and regain my peace.

So again I was soaking under the bridge, trying to get this impartation of his strength and I felt myself go to a large open space in the heavenly realm. First I saw a large person, which I soon realized was the Lord, and I began to recognize his presence. He was in front of a large throne, and by 'large' I mean he looked as big as a skyscraper and everything was YELLOW. I looked around and there were a lot of people and then he spoke, "**You have now come to the Throne ... of Grace.**" My vision faded but he still spoke, and said **if we've all been here if we've ever asked God for strength, even if we can't 'see' it that's where we are.** Then he said cheerfully, "**Bring people here.**"

Strength to Win A Battle

So consider this: when you are in a battle and a certain kind of strength is needed to win, and you lack that strength, what does it look like as you fail that battle?

Suppose the battle was one that you needed Love to win, and if you didn't have enough love to win that battle, you'd fail. Or what if to overcome a battle you needed Joy? Or peace, patience or any kind of emotional or spiritual strength of character?

What would it look like if you failed that test?—slipping into anger, rage, hopelessness, selfishness, ambition, revenge, pride, ... and then whatever else you fell into to relieve your stress at your first failure ... faking your victory by play acting (hypocrisy), hiding behind a mask of pride (self-righteousness) or less religious sins: drunkenness, lust, pornography, adultery, drug use, or the utter darkness of self harm, suicide ... the list goes. Not a pretty picture really! But is this the kind of rare battle that only

a future and a hope

professional counselors, ministers or superheroes of the faith encounter? No, **I think this is a scene from any of our lives.**

So suppose you get a phone call at midnight, and it's THAT PERSON! Yes, you know who I am talking about—that one who you frankly can't stand. If you were honest you'd admit your feelings are closer to hate. Maybe it's your neighbor, co-worker, relative ... or your ex! It's that one who is always making your life so hard. Then without warning they are in real need and they call you, and suddenly the battle is on—will you love them or not? They've been talking about you, throwing trash in your lawn, stealing from you, gossiping about you, and now they're calling you in tears and asking for your help. Will you overcome your hatred and love them? It's a battle. Will the answer be, "You're getting what you deserve! Good!" BANG—as you slam down the phone, or will you let Christ be Christ through you to their need?

Let's get right to the critical issue of your victory: What do you need at this moment to overcome and win this battle? You need strength. But what kind of strength do you need? Physical strength? Money? Good looks? A successful career? What strength do you really need at this moment to win this battle?

The Apostle Paul Called this Strength 'Grace'

So after I had these visions I hit the books, well, the e-books—I first looked up 'grace' in my bible app dictionary and found that the word we read in English as 'grace' is 'charis' and it has four different meanings. First it means to be kind. That's how we usually understand it. Second, it means to give something for free, and like it, third, it means the free gift you just gave.

So you can say, "Because of my grace, I graced you with the grace of a cup of coffee! Enjoy!"

But there was a fourth meaning of the word my dictionary said, which is the word Paul used to describe the POWER of God. Wow! It is from this that we get the words charismatic, charisma and *charismata*, meaning the power gifts of the spirit. This opened the eyes of my understanding to what God was trying to teach me in those visions.

Paul was obviously very familiar with the flow of God's Spirit and the presence of God given to empower his children. We

Grace: The Power to Overcome

normally call this flow and tangible presence of the Holy Spirit the “anointing,” right? But go look up the word ‘anointing’ in Paul’s writings and you will see something odd. Paul almost never used that word! Paul was certainly very familiar with the flow of God’s Spirit, God’s energizing presence and the supernatural strength God gives his people who cry out for help ... but **Paul just didn’t call it the ‘anointing,’ he called it GRACE.**

So yes God is kind and is giving us a free gift, but in this sense, Grace means Power, divine energizing, supernatural strength.

So we can say because of God’s grace he graced us with grace. Or more clearly, **Because of God’s kindness, he freely gifted us with the power of his Spirit.** Why? To cause us to act in the character of Christ and be able to love unlovable people, to empower us with supernatural gifts to help others in ways only God can, and to give us a strength in our hearts to trust God in difficult times.

Some Key Verses

Let’s look at some verses to see this in the Bible.

Hebrews 13:9 Do not be carried away by all kinds of strange teachings. It is good for our hearts to be strengthened by grace, not by ceremonial foods, which are of no value to those who eat them.

So Grace strengthens our hearts when we receive it.
(Ceremonial foods on the other hand do not!)

1 Corinthians 15:10 But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without effect. No, I worked harder than all of them—yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me.

Grace made Paul what he was, was the energy in him causing him to work so effectively and tirelessly and Paul often talks about grace as being ‘with’ him, ‘in’ him or ‘given to’ him.

2 Corinthians 9:8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that in all things at all times, having all that you need, you will abound in every good work.

a future and a hope

So grace is the empowerment to serve in whatever role God has called you to. What do you need to do EVERY good work? Patience, joy, peace, gentleness, Love ... in measure beyond the normal limits of human emotions. This empowering actually includes ALL that you need, yes it includes finances, skills, and other material things, but the primary strength you need is not material ... it is his supernatural love.

2 Corinthians 12:9 But he said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness.” Therefore I will boast all the more gladly about my weaknesses, so that Christ’s power may rest on me.

Paul asked for his painful circumstance (the thorn in his flesh) to be removed but God decided instead to leave it there . . . but instead to make Paul stronger.

The strongest link between lacking Grace and so failing a battle where being like Christ in character is needed is this:

Hebrews 12:15 See to it that no one misses the grace of God and that no bitter root grows up to cause trouble and defile many.

This is a major insight. Key words here are: Missing the grace, allowing a root of bitterness to grow, many are defiled.

There are many other key verses about Grace being the source of our spiritual and personal gifts (**Romans 12:6** *We have different gifts, according to the grace given us.*), about Grace being ministered to other people when we use these gifts (**1 Peter 4:10** *Each one should use whatever gift he has received to serve others, faithfully administering God’s grace in its various forms.*), and Grace being the transforming power and strength that causes us to resemble Christ more and more each day.

Grace is Given to the Humble, not only the ‘good’

Then we can read James 4:1-12 and learn a lot. James is pulling no punches, not making it easy to avoid the issue.

Grace: The Power to Overcome

James 4:1-12 ¹What causes fights and quarrels among you? Don't they come from your desires that battle within you? ²You want something but don't get it. You kill and covet, but you cannot have what you want. You quarrel and fight. You do not have, because you do not ask God. ³When you ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, that you may spend what you get on your pleasures. ⁴You adulterous people, don't you know that friendship with the world is hatred toward God? Anyone who chooses to be a friend of the world becomes an enemy of God. ⁵Or do you think Scripture says without reason that the spirit he caused to live in us envies intensely? **⁶But he gives us more grace. That is why Scripture says: "God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble."** ⁷Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. ⁸Come near to God and he will come near to you. Wash your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-minded. ⁹Grieve, mourn and wail. Change your laughter to mourning and your joy to gloom. ¹⁰Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will lift you up. ¹¹Brothers, do not slander one another. Anyone who speaks against his brother or judges him speaks against the law and judges it. When you judge the law, you are not keeping it, but sitting in judgment on it. ¹²There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the one who is able to save and destroy. But you—who are you to judge your neighbor?

Here we see God's provision for our temptations is more Grace to overcome these challenges. Grace is however only given to the Humble. Also we see that if we but resist the devil, he will flee, not because there is anything from our resistance that he is afraid of, but because our WILL is energized by God's POWER in us, literally God's presence or Spirit in us, and THAT drives the enemy away. Our Will, God's Power.

Being 'good' to earn grace?

No. Grace given to you so you can be 'good'

So we can now understand this means we don't need to be extra good to get help. **In fact we are allowed to go into God's presence because we are in need, failing the tests, losing the battles of patience, kindness, humility, love, peace, gentleness.... That's**

a future and a hope

when our access to this Throne of Empowerment is open widest to us because that's when we need it the most!

So when we are in a challenge, failing a battle we can't win, we need to find HELP, FAST, and that help is given because of Jesus' priesthood, His sacrifice on our behalf. So we can go to Him and He will help us overcome.

Hebrews 4:16 Let us then approach the throne of grace with confidence (boldness), so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need.

We find that we may need to repent first to approach Him with confidence, but when we do, we are guaranteed to be strengthened, and so our victory is assured. If Christ won the battle, then we can receive the same overcoming empowerment. We can actually live out His victory.

This also means his help is not only 'on the way' but since he foresees our needs, his help is ready before we need it. Not only that, but some problems take us by surprise and we have seconds before we yell at someone, turn down their request for help, give into fear, doubt, unbelief ... since we don't always have days or months to prepare for a situation, then the grace needed to be wise, calm, brave and patient is also available ... within *seconds*.

The Best Efforts of the Flesh vs Grace

There are many benefits to behaving and being 'good.' It is easier to commune with God because we have less baggage, less shame, fewer bondages, fewer addictions, etc., but if we think our goodness is equal to his holiness, we are mistaken and will fall into a trap called "self made righteousness."

"Self righteousness" is not true righteousness but a human standard of good behavior; which is all find and good, but it won't cause us to become holy!

Real holiness only comes from God and you can't earn it, buy it, demand it or force God to give it to you. Galatians 5 talks about this divide. **If you are trying to be good enough to perfect yourself in God's eyes, Christ's cross has lost its power for you, Christ is no longer of any value to you, and you have become 'cut**

Grace: The Power to Overcome

off' — alienated from Him; FALLEN FROM GRACE. (Gal 5:4).

The energy behind your own self efforts is actually only good at producing envy, ambition, discord, pride, and the list gets worse. (Gal 5:19-21) But if you seek your salvation and ongoing maturing towards perfection through Jesus, by HIS power, by your trust in Him, not by your own 'goodness,' but seeking HIS ABILITY to be in you so you can be good, then the effect of His Spirit, the grace of God, the result (fruit) of Him abiding in you in spiritual truth will cause His Character to be given to you which is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. We get this fruit by grace through our trust or "faith," not by earning it by our 'good works.'

The fruit of the spirit are not earned, deserved or self manufactured, not produced by your own efforts at being extra good. They come as a natural result of a real relationship with God in Spirit and in Truth. It is by faith, a matter of your desire, confidence and willingness, and it comes as a free gift.

In fact to think that we can earn these things by our good deeds is silly. **We need these things to do the good deeds that please the Lord in the first place!**

So clearly 'grace' is not the permission to sin, it is the gift of power or the strength of His character given to us to overcome the struggles of life—without sinning.

And if such a great provision as the power of God to transform us into the very likeness of Christ has been afforded to us because we are believers in Jesus, then how great is the goodness of God! How deep his love for us! How rich his inheritance to us his saints! Hallelujah!

Romans 5:2 ...through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we rejoice in the hope of the glory of God.

Finally, I'm including some key 'grace' scriptures I mentioned here at the end of this teaching for your easy reference, but if you have time look up the word 'grace' in the New Testament and you'll find a dozen or more other verses that shed even more light on this amazing gift to the Bride of Christ.

a future and a hope

People often miss the grace of God simply because they do not understand it. Please share this idea, explain these verses, tell them these revealed truths. There is no reason for people to miss the grace of God that has been so freely given to us!

Grace and Peace to you by personally knowing Jesus! Amen!

Key Grace Verses

Hebrews 13:9 Do not be carried away by all kinds of strange teachings. It is good for our hearts to be strengthened by grace, not by ceremonial foods, which are of no value to those who eat them.

1 Corinthians 15:10 But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without effect. No, I worked harder than all of them—yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me.

2 Corinthians 9:8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that in all things at all times, having all that you need, you will abound in every good work.

2 Corinthians 12:9 But he said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness.” Therefore I will boast all the more gladly about my weaknesses, so that Christ’s power may rest on me.

Hebrews 12:15 See to it that no one misses the grace of God and that no bitter root grows up to cause trouble and defile many.

James 4:6-7 ⁶But he gives us more grace. That is why Scripture says: “God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.” ⁷Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

Hebrews 4:16 Let us then approach the throne of grace with confidence (boldness), so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need.

Romans 5:2 ...through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we rejoice in the hope of the glory of God.

December Digestion

“Do you want to do something extraordinary for me? Then all I say is to TAKE ME AT MY WORD.”

December 2007

I know the Lord uses a calendar and dates to reveal his timing sometimes, this is especially true for biblical holidays and feast days—but other times the ‘timing’ of the Lord is not about a day of the year but is a matter of our personal faith and obedience. Some promises of God are delayed for our stubbornness and others are accelerated by our willingness.

Nevertheless, it is December and I wanted to listen to the Lord to hear what the Lord is saying to the Body this season and I want to share a word that means either I’ve had too much Christmas chocolate, or I tuned into the Lord in a bit of a festive mood. You decide:

“Rest. Yes, I am calling you to rest, My dear children. Rest in me. For what do I want from you more than your heart, your love, your loyalty; your

a future and a hope

sacrifice is to love me and rest in my care for you. I do not want your laboring heart, but your love-sick, devoted heart. Do you want to do something extraordinary for me? Then all I say is to TAKE ME AT MY WORD.

I am well able to be ALL and do ALL for you, if you would be so bold as to give Me the chance to take credit in your life for your care and nurturing. Why do you take the credit for all you do for yourselves in place of My favor coming upon you? What's the worst that could happen to you who are placed firmly in the palm of My hand? I hold you, hide you, care for you more than you will ever know for sure. Sure I do, you can surely count on me to be your sure help in distress. Who told you otherwise? Come on, do you not know the voice of your enemy condemning you to take desperate measures in your own defense? Come on! Give me a break, man! What? You don't like it when I talk to you in your own lingo? Am I only the God of the Deep Heavens? Am I not also the God of the ghetto streets, the alleys and brick walkways? The houses of the darkened earth? Come on, let's get you with the program, man. Learn my ways and you'll be amazed. I'll prolong your days and you'll be amazed. Go on! I dare you. Take me at my word and let's see some REAL fireworks!"

This makes me ask exactly how close God really is to us? Has he bridged the Great Divide between Man and God, but stayed seated in the clouds far above the earth? Or does He love us with an eternal love but keep a cordial, respectful distance at arm's length? **Or is He right inside our very hearts, in our worlds, in our thoughts, in our deeds?** He even speaks our slang! He's clearly already closer than we've ever believed, and I think He's going to now show himself "Emmanuel" in ways we haven't dared to consider.

So what I am understanding is that the Lord is leading us into the Year of His Favor. I say this for several reasons. First, because my home group leader was traveling into town and heard the Lord

December Digestion

say, **“This is the Year of My Favor.”**

Then another friend in our church, had this word:

“I will restore to you the years the locusts have stolen. You will reap a harvest so great that you would not believe your eyes. This is the Year of My Favor. Receive My good gifts to you; do not refuse My love. Receive it, be blessed, multiply. Do not be surprised at what I am going to do but be prepared for My lavish gifts—the showers of blessing upon you. I have heard you cry and seen your heart and I will reward you accordingly. Wait for my message and receive it. Wait for my message and receive it. Wait for my message and receive it. Don't be like Gomer but receive My love. Receive it and be changed by My power.

“Beauty unveiled, gaze upon My beauty and stay in My presence. I will never leave you. Be transformed, be renewed. Incorruptible heart ... I have given you an incorruptible new heart.”

The YEAR is not a calendar year exactly. When the Lord was explaining Isaiah 61 to me and I asked him what this term meant and if it was NOW then how much of the year was already pasted and he said no, that's not what it means, it's just a way of saying “a very long time of his favor.” So you could be in the ‘year’ of God's favor for a decade—or live a hundred years and never enter into it!

Anyway we are hearing the Lord say similar things to many people at this time: **“This is the Year of My Favor, A New Beginning, Don't be weary in well doing,”**

But exactly what the Lord's Favor will look like is still a mystery. Will it be all we want it to be? Maybe it will be more? But it may just be the year ‘our work won't work,’ as man's ways break down and we transition into being empty vessels that HE works through. That's no fun for people who are looking for the Lord's ‘favor’ to be blanket permission to do what they want in the flesh! And I suspect that is what we normally think of when we talk about this. God's ways are not our ways, they are higher than

a future and a hope

our ways. What I mean to say is we don't always recognize God's blessings when they come, and we may even try to avoid them. So let's just trust in God for His Favor no matter what package it comes in, no matter what it initially or eventually may look like.

Prepare by Resting

And we need to keep in mind that we enter this 'rest' not by inactivity and sleeping but by living by Faith.

Hebrews 3:18 - 4:2, "And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? So we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief.

Therefore, let us fear if, while a promise remains of entering His rest, any one of you may seem to have come short of it. For indeed we have had good news preached to us, just as they also; but the word they heard did not profit them, because it was not united by faith in those who heard." (NAS)

Specifically this season we are hearing the Lord tell the Body that it is a time to prepare to receive what is about to be presented to us, and to do so mainly by being in His rest. This obviously needs to be understood within the Process of Preparation that He has been bringing His Body through thus far—a process that is not yet over. These trials have purified and matured us, but have also undoubtedly confused and hurt many of us as well, as we have been learning (sometimes maybe being 'helped') to let go of the past to make capacity for the future, and as we have learned (again, sometimes uncomfortably) to crucify the flesh and so to find holiness and contentment in Him—not Also but Alone.

So we now prepare to receive what the furnaces of trial have positioned us to receive by Resting, letting go of the past, tying up loose ends. He will soon open Doors for us that will lead us into greater spiritual authority, a higher level in the spirit / Spirit, and will cause us to walk in our destinies in a greater measure. We REST and HE restores our souls from past woundedness and weariness, and we walk through the Door into our Destinies.

December Digestion

A Great Falling Away

And these trials have truly been a blessing ... but an uncomfortable one. Yes, many in the Body refuse to see God in this shaking, but it is nevertheless true. He has been the one purposing and orchestrating the shaking. But if we don't trust Him in the process we instead blame the enemy and refuse to submit to the process. The danger such as these face in resisting God's purification process is to be unable to receive the reward of holiness that many are now positioned and conditioned to receive.

God chooses a place, a situation or a 'habitation' for people to live in, to grow, to endure but also to find Him through. When we jump ship and instead of humbling ourselves to God's hand in trust we take matters into our own hands, quit a situation, leave a position, break a relationship or make a new one against God's will to make our lives more comfortable, we leave the provision of God for our training and maturity and end up one of the stay sheep, the rebellious children, the apostate believers.

The Kingdom is surely advancing and it will continue to do so with or without the stubborn and rebellious becoming a part of it—preferably with them, if they would simply change their ways and submit to the Lord and His process, but many will refuse and this time will likely emerge as a watershed, dividing sheep from goat. What is about to come will be a wild ride for sure! And we'll start seeing a greater distinction between the submitted and the stubborn. For the submitted, the worst is over. For the stubborn ... well, in His mercy He may just turn up the heat.

He explained it to me this way, saying with a tremendously tender love,

"This is the great falling away as I prune those I love so they can become even more fruitful. I love my church. I have a heart of compassion—perfect love casts out fear and I have a perfect love for my fallen, wasted church. I will redeem—ashes to beauty..."

When He referred to His church as 'wasted' He meant that as in a 'wasteland,' and when He said this, He spoke more tenderly than I have ever experienced Him speak. *He is pruning those He loves!* I understand that this word "prune" can also be translated as

a future and a hope

“clean,” which is why the verse in John 15:1-3 reads,

“I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser. Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit, He **prunes** it so that it may bear more fruit. You are already **clean** because of the word which I have spoken to you... .”
(NAS)

This great ‘falling away,’ ‘apostasy’ or ‘rebellion’ is spoken about in 2 Thessalonians 2:3, which along with the revealing of the anti-Christ, are preconditions of the Lord’s coming. It is going to be a hard time in the natural for sure, but if we learn to abide in Him and persevere until the end we’ll be saved even if it is ‘as through fire.’

So what encouragement can we give each other to keep pressing in? It was the “oil of joy” poured out on Jesus that gave him the strength to endure his crucifixion.

Hebrews 12:2 says we will endure by,

“fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.”

When we get a grip on God’s “Vision of Peace” for us, it will give us a Hope and be a source of Joy that will give us the strength we need to endure.

The hope of glory on the other side of these trials keeps many pressing in and hanging on, but there are still going to be those who are not mindful of God’s promises and they may falter. **DON’T FALTER. Don’t give up. DON’T QUIT.** And help strengthen those who are weak. It may be a hard time, but we can learn to walk in His Strength, live in His Joy, and work in His Rest. Reaching the end of ourselves is not all bad. Walking through the valley of the shadow of death drives us into His secret place, His Kingdom, His Heart.

Another word we want to reference is from Glenn Jackson’s Ministry Letter Issue 25, December 2007. In fact, the first section of this issue, “Strongholds of Unworthiness,” is a superb overview of much of the process that we are in: its stakes and dynamics.

December Digestion

We STRONGLY suggest downloading and reading it from <http://jtlmin.com/2007/0725.htm>.

But also in this issue was this extremely timely word on birthing:

Mini-Vision Of A Baby In The Birth Canal

Shelly Mathis, Kremmling, Colorado. <http://ft111.com>

“While waiting on the Lord, I had a quick mini-vision of a baby in the birth canal. I immediately identified with the baby, for I feel like I do not understand what is going on—why my familiar surroundings have turned me up-side down. I am in the dark; I can’t see what lies ahead. I am being squeezed with intense pressure that keeps pushing me, but I have no idea where. ‘Lord,’ I cry out, ‘this isn’t what I thought the “rest” would feel like! This is LABOR!’

‘Indeed it is,’ He replies with a smile.

‘You are in the last stages of the birthing process, but I Am the One Who is laboring to birth you into the new level of spiritual existence I promised you. Your part is to be in rest—the rest of absolute faith and confidence in Me—that I will bring you forth even as I have promised. This rest of faith is the proper birthing position that will allow Me to move you through this transition with the greatest ease possible. However, if you insist on trying to maintain the comfort of the familiar and refuse to yield to the contracting pressure of My hand in your circumstances, you will place yourself in the rebellious breech position. This will only cause great pain and complications for you. All I require is your willingness to let go of what is behind you and the fearless confidence to surrender as I birth you into the glorious light of this new day. Shall I bring forth to the time of birth, and not cause delivery?’ says the LORD. ‘Shall I who cause delivery shut up the womb?’ says your God. (Isaiah 66:9) ‘I declare to you—trust Me fully—and I shall bring you forth by My great power. Rejoice in My goodness!’ ”

a future and a hope

Vision of Satan's Fortress

What power do Satan's Strongholds have?
If left unchallenged they are as strong as Satan
says they are. But by the power of Jesus they
might as well not even exist!

April 2007

We were praying for breakthrough during a time of intense intercession. The Holy Spirit's presence was so powerful that it felt like we were standing in spiritual fire.

I was proclaiming the Lord's promises in the strongest faith I had; I demanded breakthrough in Jesus' name against Satan, and in the flow of the Holy Spirit I quoted the strongest promises I knew. I was desperate.

Then I suddenly sensed the nearby presence of a stronghold of Satan, as if I was approaching it, as it were, just around the corner. I could not see it yet but I knew I was about to. What would I see? I was thinking it would be a great fortress, mighty and powerful, made of stone like a castle, fortified, hosting an army, immovable, impenetrable. I knew Satan's fortresses were spoken about in this way and so that is what I expected to see. I was hesitant to face it, and honestly, fearful of this challenge.

a future and a hope

I often believed I was totally defeated in that particular area of my life and I would never have success in it no matter what I did, as many family and friends constantly told me.

Yet God had given me several personal promises, as well as so many general promises in Scripture, that I would have great victory in this area, far greater than a mere reversal of the situation, which itself would be a great victory, but the Lord encouraged me that this would become an area of very great strength for me ... if only I would believe.

So I summoned my strength and pressed in, strengthening myself in God's power to demolish Satan's works as best I could imagine, and the spirit of warfare, like Samson must have had, or like David's Mighty Men, just fell on me, and I began to pray in God's wrath against the enemy. I love being in that anointing, it's so powerful! So real!

And so I was pumping myself up for a mighty struggle in the spirit, and all I could do was rely on God's power to help me overcome this obstacle . . . **AND THEN I SAW IT** . . . and wow, was I SURPRISED! So surprised I BURST OUT laughing!

To put it simply, **Satan's "fortress" is a total lie**. It is not so much of a "fortress" as a badly constructed kid's play fort. First of all, it was small, not huge. Second, it was made out of dead tree branches and sticks held together with bits of frayed rope and pieces of string! It was basically weaker than a tree fort I made when I was about 12 years old. This "fortress" was staffed . . . but by only ONE demon, who was very far from menacing—it was short, fat and rather dull of wit. Yes he was armed . . . but only with like a homemade spear, made from a sharp rock tied to the end of a stick! But he was banging it on the floor and chanting, trying to sound like he was a numerous, powerful force!

The greatest asset this "stronghold" had was the hyped-up propaganda spreading lies about how powerful it was.

My Reaction? I broke out laughing!

Like I said, when I saw this "fortress" I actually broke out in laughter!!! It was so hilarious I just started laughing out loud because I too had believed the hype that Satan's strongholds are mighty fortresses, and really it was such a JOKE when I saw the truth!

While I was laughing at the shabby "fortress" looking at how it

Vision of Satan's Fortress

was made so badly with such useless materials I heard the demon speak like an embarrassed weakling and say, **"Don't laugh! It was all I had to build with."** And that made me just laugh even more!

As I kept looking at it I realized it was such a weak structure that all I had to do to destroy it was just wave my hand in the air dismissively and say something like, "No, you don't exist. There's nothing there to even think about," and so we destroyed that stronghold with just a wave of the hand. Then that demon ran away yelling, **"Get back, get back, here they come!"**

I saw that we have been taught and believed Satan's lies that he is powerful, and so we have never attacked him in the fullness of God's word. But when we finally build up our faith and courage in the Lord, (not in our own strength) it isn't even a fight. The idea of GOD'S POWER had been taking shape in my mind—Almighty! Ultimate! Eternal! God's power should be enough to help me take on this challenge I was hoping, but when I actually saw it (with God's power in my heart) my focus went off of the threat, and onto the solution. Or I saw the threat in LIGHT of the solution.

Imagine the onslaught of a professional army of mighty modern military power—going up against a child's play fort made of tied up sticks and logs. **That's God's power against the enemy's strongholds.**

Yet this "stronghold" had been preventing me from occupying a very large territory in my life, and so with this stronghold now gone, I could redraw the map of my life, changing the very way I live, and now be able to occupy and build on that land, expand my horizons, possess ALL that God has given me.

Can We Re-Build With The Same Materials?

Then I began wondering if I should reclaim the materials from Satan's fort to build MY FORT, but I soon saw that sticks and wood and twine are not suitable building materials for a fortress.

I later realized that the Bible says that **everything we build will be tested with fire.** (1 Corinthians 3:13-15) And that God's word is a fire, (Jeremiah 23:29).

The materials symbolized as being wooden must mean something about the nature of those things. The scripture in 1 Corinthians 3:13-15 lists the building materials that are doomed

a future and a hope

to destruction and mentions “wood, hay and stubble.” I’ve seen other visions that portrayed false doctrines and the doctrines of man as wooden structures in a person’s life. First, these are NON-ETERNAL materials. Second, Satan used the materials “**he could find**,” to build this fortress with, not materials that he could MAKE, but things he had to scavenge, which I began to understand must mean things like lies, fear, doubt, insecurity, man’s wisdom, man’s understanding, and even my own memories of my past failures and sins to discourage me, intimidate me, and make me feel too ashamed to approach God in open communion. These are some of the things built of “wood, hay and stubble” — things that ARE NOT ETERNAL in nature — that Satan uses to stop us from having access to this territory, this full freedom, in our lives.

Anyway when I realized that his rubbish was useless I just proclaimed that all of the materials Satan had used to build with would be thrown away and burned up.

Then I had to think, now that I am going to build a new life in this territory, which was held back from me, what should I build with? The list of materials in 1 Corinthians 3:13-15 that are proper for the works that we are build with include gold, silver, precious stones—these are symbolically ETERNAL materials, and must have to do with things like our obedience, love, sacrifice, godly wisdom (not man’s wisdom) and having Christ formed IN us. These things will last forever because they will survive the Fire of the Lord’s judgment.

The Truth Will Set You Free

This revelation is so powerful because it debunks the lies we have all been taught and at some level all believe until we confront the reality of Satan’s power in our lives with Faith in the real power of Jesus on our behalf. Ask anyone to describe their idea of “Satan’s fortress” and they will all say similar things as I first thought. Someone even told me she was sure this revelation was obviously false, and for a time that thought greatly discouraged me. I was wondering if it was possible for it to be a false revelation, a demonic lie, because the anointing was so powerful when I saw it, it was so clear and detailed, we were in such a

Vision of Satan's Fortress

tremendous time of intercession and prayer in Jesus' name, and it gave me so much hope. But that same day while I was privately thinking over these things, my wife told me that when she was in prayer Jesus confirmed the vision to her (without me telling anyone about the doubts my other friend expressed). What the Lord said to her was, "**Caleb and Joshua saw the giants in Canaan as Ed saw the fortress of Satan.**" This now makes real sense to me. This vision, this lesson, shows the reality of Satan's "fortresses" when we come against them in faith in the ultimate power of the Lord Jesus.

I suppose that the "giants" if unchallenged, remain whatever Satan says they are. But if challenged in the power of Christ, not in our own power, but in HIS power, then the power of His Word will consume Satan's lies as fire consumes stubble and chaff.

I really thank God for this revelation all the time, and share it whenever I can, because God has really encouraged me with it, and it helps me to trust in His power to deliver us from evil. Praise God!

Key Elements of this Vision:

- The image of Satan's power in our minds (before being renewed) is based on Satan's Hype and Propaganda, Fear and Lies.
- The Materials he uses to build strongholds are weak (lies, doubt, deception, reminding us of the failures of our past, etc.).
- His strongholds are understaffed (one demon, who was trying to sound like an entire army).
- His weapons are ineffective (only a "homemade spear").
- The Territory this "stronghold" controlled in my life was very large.
- An unchallenged "giant" is as powerful as Satan says it is.

a future and a hope

Faith Lessons:

- Jesus' power is ABSOLUTE; our Faith must let God be all He is in our battles.

- We ought to compare Satan's power to God's power when we pray and let God fight for us, instead of fighting in OUR strength.

- We build what will last in our lives by obeying the Word of God in Wisdom and Love.

Pursued by God's Promises

Whose job is it to fulfil God's promises?
Satan wants us to feel the burden is ours, but
that's a lie. Our only work is to believe.

June 2007

Some time ago I dreamed God's promises, his purposes and calling to me were pursuing me with a burden that I could not carry. It was terrifying. I suddenly realized I could pray and have all of this burden wrapped up and put away; I don't need to carry ANY burden because Christ took ALL OF IT from me.

So in the dream that's what I did. I prayed that prayer and wrapped all the burdens up in a small ball and threw it away ... and it was all gone! I could relax and be at peace! I really could!

But then I looked up and there was suddenly a shadowy figure that looked somewhat like Jesus, although I didn't have time to scrutinize him before he started running at me, pushing the promises and calling of God on top of me, trying to run me over with them, pursuing me in such a threatening manner that it terrified me all over again.

I started to run away but he was so close and I was so tired

a future and a hope

that I felt he would overpower me. Then he started to say very threatening things like, "I'm going to CATCH you and RUIN your life!" as he tirelessly chased me.

I saw that I was in a kind of basement (which means I was on a 'lower level'), and there was a staircase in the middle going up, and I ran in a circle around the basement staircase and then, with the last of my strength, ran up the stairs and collapsed on the floor at the top of the stairs (on a 'higher level') ... but the shadowy figure kept coming and was suddenly right at the top of the stairs himself. All I could find to throw at him to protect myself was a pillow, which didn't hurt him and didn't protect me, but then just as he reached the top I heard him quoting Scripture at me ... but the verses were incorrect!! He was quoting Ephesians 4:11, the section that reads, "And God gave some apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers." But when he quoted it he added "doctors" which I instantly realized was a mistake, and I realized it was not Jesus at all ... but Satan disguised as him!!

Fear is only a Distraction!

When I realized it was SATAN not JESUS I stopped being afraid and put up my hand and said something like, "No! I don't have to deal with you." And I realized the fear he was chasing me with (the fear that I had to fulfill God's promises to me) is not something I have to deal with. I don't need to fulfill God's promises, God does! The fear Satan was inflicting on me was not even a part of the process of receiving God's promises by faith. It is a total distraction to it, and can be completely ignored!

I turned my head to the right to ignore Satan's distraction and focus on God and just trust in Him in faith and a bright doorway or portal of the Light of His Presence was opened near where I was sitting, at my level, and the light was pure, so bright, like it was alive, and had depth like it was a doorway into Heaven or the very Heart of God. And as I just fixed my focus on that I began to experience God's love and a confidence and peace rose in my heart, that **I can trust Him to do what He said He would do.** I can trust Him, that He is able, and my weakness is not important.

And even though it was a dream, at that moment I actually began to experience God's presence for real and I felt so

Pursued by God's Promises

refreshed, so empowered and so safe.

Even today I can still look into that doorway and can enter into the real presence of God!

I pray that this truth becomes real for you as well. You are not the one who needs to fulfill God's promises to you. That's God's job! We do have a part to play, but our work is just to believe, and if we do our job it will let Him do his!

Key Issues

- Satan wanted to appear like Jesus, but he was shadowy, and did not act in kindness or care for me as Jesus does. (a deception / a trick, but his character was evident).
- Satan was trying to give me burdens that I do not have to carry. Jesus will carry all my burdens if I give them to him!
- Satan can scare us when we are on a lower level (walking in the flesh, being reactive).
- We discern Satan's lies and find peace only when we come to a higher level (walk in faith, stand in active trust in God's Words of promise).
- Fear is NOT part of the faith walk; it is a distraction to it.
- We have to conquer fear, not by courage, but by faith in Jesus as our Lord and Savior.
- God later said, "Faith is the fight against fear."

a future and a hope

Boarding the Bus of God's Rest

Then I heard the Lord speak and say,
"You can come here any time you need REST."

September 26, 2007

With so much coming from the Lord recently teaching about the vital need to be able to walk in God's Peace during times of trial and especially during tribulation, this dream is a welcome lesson. It was so vivid and interesting and has really helped me develop a firm concept of how and why to enter the Peace of God's Rest. Try to imagine the imagery when you take it back to the Lord in prayer. Some of the symbolism is very straightforward and I have added my own interpretations in the (()) which you can take or leave. Anyway, here's the dream:

* * *

I was at my parents' house with lots of other people who were getting ready to get on the bus and go to work. *((There are many of us who have been prepared by spiritual parents to possess our inheritance and we are about to be released into various ministries.))*

a future and a hope

We were waiting for the right bus. (*We are waiting for the right time or personal conditions of release according to God's perfect Wisdom.*)

The bus came, and someone said, "Hey it's a REAL bus." It was a new model and had a different seating layout than a normal bus. I got on, paid the fare and had a bulky backpack that I soon took off. (*God's Ways and His Kingdom are True and Eternal. We pay a price to enter it, and we enter still carrying our burdens.*)

On the bus I realized that we were not going to work but were allowed to have a day off. On board there were no pressures of any kind, no worries about what time it was, or about being late for anything, and we didn't even have to worry about going back to work when we got off!! (*We can enter God's promised Rest ... and it carries us ... we are exempt from the world's sorrows, and labor of works, but have PEACE and JOY!*)

The bus was fit up and decorated in a very special way, like it was made for kids but it was made with the most expensive and exquisite fixtures made from silver and other precious materials. Everything was very fancy and made with a free-form design that was childlike and fun but beautiful as well. Normal designs for children's play houses are asymmetrical, gaudy, and goofy, this was done in very nice taste but still felt child-friendly. (*The Kingdom is made for God's Children.*)

I saw a younger Christian sitting at the window who was still worried about missing work, "Now we're going to be late to work," he said. He couldn't enjoy the peace or rest. (*The immature can't enter the Rest because it is by faith. So we need to renew our minds and walk in the Spirit to be able to see and enter, experience or enjoy it.*)

The bus was very wide and had three levels inside it with steps and ladders going up. But there was one staircase that only small children could use, and that led to a part of the bus that only small children could fit through ... it seemed to have a child's washroom as well. Adults could get there a different way and could see it all, but this was a special place just made for kids. (*We have to be like*

Boarding the Bus of God's Rest

children to enter some parts of the Kingdom. There is a kind of cleansing in the Kingdom for those who are as children.))

I was just wandering around looking at all the fixtures and objects. They were so marvelous, so much fun and opened up so many new ideas. You could never get bored in that place, there were so many possibilities in each object.

Also, there would be three classes, or activities, during the day that would teach us to do special crafts using the things in this bus ... like they were special forms of art, and they were being held in the lowest part of the bus. *((Later I asked the Lord about this and think He said one of the crafts was building with divine LOVE, using tools of divine LOVE, which we do to build relationships and restore people—I think all these Kingdom skills are foundational (they are taught at a low level) but can only be done when we are ministering from being within God's peace ourselves.))*

The longer I stayed, the more I felt so impressed with the idea that there was no need to think about time, there was no anxiety of when we would have to leave, or what we would have to do once we got off the bus; we didn't even care where we were going. We weren't hungry, or have any negative feelings or thoughts at all. *((GOD's peace surpasses our normal rational understanding.))*

Then I heard the Lord speak and say, **“You can come here any time you need REST.”** *((That means we are heirs of God's Rest, not only casual visitors. This Rest is a part of the Kingdom prepared for us, and we can go there in the spirit by prayer anytime we want or need to!))*

* * *

Having this concrete conceptual imagery has been such a blessing because it has helped me in a very practical way to enter His Rest when I'm feeling stretched or stressed. There are still parts I do not understand (such as the other two crafts) but so far its been very helpful.

But the Lord did say that I can go there anytime I need REST, and actually I'll go there right now, come to think of it!

a future and a hope

Dream of 'Gate 14'

"The REAL leaders of My People—True Shepherds—who have God in their hearts, are preparing for war, and to add to their ranks.

January 2011

DREAM: I found myself at a kind of small obscure strip-mall plaza, not the main shopping area, but the small one opposite the street.

Inside the building it was called Gate 14, the leader I spoke to said, "We call it that since we have 14 floors, but we're working on a new name ..."

I'd rather it was only one or two floors, since it seemed too big to understand or be manageable...

We sat down at a conference table to talk. The leaders started to come in—they were all 20 years older than me maybe in their late 50's or 60's, but they were in their prime, and acted humble and yet capable.

There were only four or so people who came in so far, and I seemed to partly recognize some of them, one in particular looked

a future and a hope

like a man who runs a TV station from England for the 10 - 40 window who I met once ...

The table was like a semicircle, with the curve facing where the leaders would sit, and I was on the left side of the straight section, taking with a man who sat at the corner edge of the curve next to me.

As he started to talk and share his revelation he said, "I heard God say ...," which is what I try to say when I am prophesying and teaching as well, since it does not presume it is 'all God is saying,' and maybe we even heard it a little wrong, so it is only sharing the one part of the picture he heard, and not presuming it is all there is ... I was really happy and surprised about that.

Then one of the other leaders to my right said to me, "**We'll let you talk / join in since you are so eager.**" He meant eager to serve the Lord and grow, etc., not eager to speak ...

I fumbled for what to say, I had not heard God tell me anything about this meeting or these men and I didn't know what was going on. ... Should I explain who I was—they seemed to know ... I had nothing to say from the Lord.

After hemming and hawing a bit someone said ... "**Hey, let's rearrange the table.**" It was turned around, so now I was facing the curve, and it was pushed back away from me by about ten feet or so, making more room for people, although it was still just three or four of us. When the table moved, there were two cushioned footstools that got pushed under it by me and others sitting in desk chairs, that were now exposed.

Someone else said to one of the main leaders, "**Hey, let's meet at your house!**" Suggesting that leader's house was a bigger place that could fit more people ... the conference room could hold 20 or 30, and there were still only a few of us, four plus me. **They seemed to know and expect more would soon come and join the meeting ...**

We left the conference room and there were others who joined us, like regular members, many younger people, and several I knew and who were prophetic, etc.

They called out names of people who were a part of the group and gave out prepared nametags. My name WAS NOT called out, but then a lady leaned over the admin counter and told her four more names, mine included, who were not on the first list but were

also invited. I saw a prepared nametag of "Edward ... Fung" or "Kung" or something, it was a Chinese name, but when I first saw "Edward" I felt welcomed, like they knew I was coming, and even when I saw it a second time and knew it was not me, I still felt semi-included, definitely not excluded...

Then some people were milling about by another admin desk near the indoor car park lane / taxi drop off, which was also a hallway that connected to the general use areas of the building. The hall connected to a large auditorium or gymnasium where people were helping handicapped people in a kind of rehab or physiotherapy class. They were helping handicapped people dance.

One girl with her left leg shorter by at least 4 inches than the other one was being helped by her teacher since she was in such pain and couldn't dance with the others right now.

A friend from church, Jeff Bull, came over, and said very matter-of-factly, "Let me take care of that." He was not even worried about the girl's lack of faith or anything, he was going to heal her if she sat still and it was not even a question ... He just knew God would do it. He prayed, it took a minute, she got excited as it kept being healed and grew all 4 inches... she now had two normal feet, she was laughing and crying and I saw her old prosthetic foot rest showing the original gap in length.

The teacher hugged me, and I was careful not to hug too close and leave space for her chest not to touch me ... and she was in total joy and shock.

Suddenly Jeff ... left. He ran back to the other area and didn't stay around to explain or be given credit for what just happened ... I tried to tell the teacher what happened, and she said, "People are going to think that I'm starting to preach!" I couldn't actually tell her anything ...

I was thinking as I woke up that we should get ALL the people to come over into the hallway and pray for EVERYONE who was handicapped and do our best to help them in any way we could ...

I then heard as I was awake, "**You are being prepared.**"

[End]

a future and a hope

When I asked the Lord to explain this dream to me, this is what He told me, line by line:

DREAM: I found myself at a kind of small obscure strip-small plaza, not the main shopping area, but the small one opposite the street.

The Lord My people called out of the wilderness.

Before you go on, something about the new birth ...

I called you out of darkness into my marvelous light but some would not listen and go back to wallow in the mud. I will have this no longer, I will CURE you of backsliding, says the King of the Universe, and you will come to know my name as Holy, even among the nations (gentiles, unsaved, heathen, backsliders).

Firebrands ...

Me: Firebrands?

The Lord Yes you heard correctly, firebrands. Firebrands are my people who take me at my word and it burns them, in and for and through them ... they will light the fires across many nations, peoples, languages and tongues ...

You are a firebrand as well My Son, my Eddie

Me: I don't like being called Eddie, you know.

The Lord I know. You will.

Me: OK, you called people to be born again, to live by denying the flesh and walking in the Spirit. But they don't want it

...

The Lord Yes, correct.

Me: And now you are going to "cure them of backsliding" I don't understand how you will do this ...

The Lord Through you and people like you, faithful shepherds, who will bandage my people, and train the

Gate 14

others to do the same. You don't think it is going to work, do you. No. Well, don't be surprised that I have a way to accomplish my will ... it is my will to cure the people of backsliding and so I have made a way to do that ... yes, it is more than simply ministering well according to the pattern and instructions of the Bible, but I will show you more later ...

DREAM: Inside the building it was called Gate 14, the leader I spoke to said, "We call it that since we have 14 floors, but we're working on a new name ..."

The Lord Apostolic ...

Me: I thought 12 was apostolic ...

The Lord Entering into a new dimension, and time is short. I will do things now here today in your midst that I have not done since ancient times ... you will see and be amazed and rejoice to know that I AM on the throne, I'm not asleep or absent, or too busy to care, but you will also groan with fear and terror at times because it will make you see how BIG I AM, and some of you will lose hope in being saved, but fear not, I know what I am going to do will shock the nations, but I call mine own home and they will hear me and return ... I am not clumsy or unsure about what I am about to do ... it is all carefully planned, and timed, orchestrated and designed.

They are "... working on a new name," get it? Working towards their full salvation, growing up in their salvation, to receive the inheritance that comes only by divine birthright to those who reach maturity ... a new name, a white stone with a new name ... overcoming controlling sins in leadership I will have my house holy, and these people know it, live it, breathe it, want it, pursue it, seek it AND THEY SHALL FIND IT. You would be honored to work among them. They are the real deal. My Son, in my name, came to destroy the things of the earth that are fallen away from true light and truth and purity, and

a future and a hope

now YOU are doing the same if you live in Him, my son, Yeshua, who was called by my name ...

DREAM: I'd rather it was only one or two floors, since it seemed too big to understand or be manageable...

The Lord You prefer low-key, dialed down meetings and formalities, since you don't trust men's scheming, but these are MY Men, the real leaders of MY People, true shepherds, and you don't need to fear them, but you have not learned this yet and still distrust all men based on the examples of false leaders you have met and been harmed by.

You don't need to distrust those who I have vouched for, but this learning will come in time, but don't block it, look forward to the time when your trust in my leaders is restored, hallelujah! It will be a glorious time for my people when the reproach of many will be washed away.

DREAM: We sat down at a conference table to talk. The leaders started to come in—they were all 20 years older than me maybe in their late 50's or 60's, but they were in their prime, and acted humble and yet able.

The Lord My Stars, humble yet strong and able, willing in the day of battle ... go on ...

DREAM: There were only four or so people who came in so far, and I seemed to partly recognize some of them, one in particular looked like a man who runs a TV station from England for the 10 - 40 window who I met once ...

The Lord Battle stars, men and women of faith and integrity who have stood the test of time and come out victorious over the forces of Satan and his allies, the world and the flesh, my redeemed and sanctified ones

Gate 14

who you will esteem as your leaders, not on any untrue basis of title or rank but because of the appearance of Me in their midst ... of Me in their hearts ... of Me in their character ... people you shall be glad to have over you.

DREAM: The table was like a semicircle, with the curve facing where the leaders would sit, and I was on the left side of the straight section, taking with a man who sat at the corner edge of the curve next to me.

The Lord People are allowed, even invited to have access to leadership roles and decision making. That is what you want, isn't it? Yes, to share and contribute your own part. That is what MY people want, to serve me where it counts ... I satisfy them, without letting go of order ... control is death of order, peace and satisfaction since it is death of involvement of my sheep in affairs that affect them. They are allowed to be included in decision making, some of the best decisions I've made have come through innocent, benevolent vessels who had no power or authority in man's realms of divide and control ... yet they were from ME. Think about it the next time you take charge, are will willing to do it without the help of my Holy Spirit because that is what you will unavoidably do if you offend Him, He'll stop helping you in the way you really need Him to. Like the Father, He's not a doormat either!

Remember, some of my weakest vessels are used in POWER by Me to do MY WILL, and you will never see this in action if you quench the leading of the Holy Spirit and only lean upon who you think are 'tried and tested' leaders among men ... I do not think this way ... and I do not want YOU to think this way. Trusting in Men who follow my leading is OK, but if you start trusting in Men to make decisions and do your job for you of discerning and listening to My heart, will result in chaos. ... every man can fall away or fall behind or fall among thieves, traps and snares ... if you give men a blanket exemption

a future and a hope

from doing what is right, meaning to lean upon ME for his wisdom and direction and you let him choose HIS OWN WAY you will be doomed. Do not do this, let people lead, but trust them to need a little help from their friends from time to time ... you and Me both!

DREAM: As he started to talk and share his revelation he said, "I heard God say ...," which is what I try to say when I am prophesying and teaching as well, since it does not presume it is 'all God is saying,' and maybe we even heard it a little wrong, so it is only sharing the one part of the picture he heard, and not presuming it is all there is ... I was really happy and surprised about that.

The Lord You like humble people who are deftly handing the word of God ... yes you are doing this too ... doing as you like things done ... pleasing Me, serving Me well ... it is surprising you because you don't see many other people doing this, doing this well ... but you soon will and be one among many ... you'll lose your identity in a way as a lone ranger ... but it will be a good swap, a good trade ... not only among those who you will help to raise up and train, but among many who choose to do my FULL will, willingly sacrificing walking in the ways of man and the flesh to find my higher way ...

DREAM: Then one of the other leaders to my right said to me, "We'll let you talk / join in since you are so eager." He meant eager to serve the Lord and grow, etc. not eager to speak ...

The Lord An open door, an invitation, to fulfill your destiny ... I want the weak to be strong in Me, to see their weakness for what it is, what it can be, a place of partnership with Me. You are weak, but you are strong in Me, and you let me be a friend and mentor to you ...

DREAM: I fumbled for what to say, I had not heard God

Gate 14

tell me anything about this meeting or these men and I didn't know what was going on. ... Should I explain who I was—they seemed to know, ... I had nothing to say from the Lord.

The Lord When you have nothing to say, keep your mouth shut ...

Proverbs 29:11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

Proverbs 17:28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

DREAM: After hemming and hawing a bit someone said ... “Hey, let’s rearrange the table.” It was turned around, so now I was facing the curve, and it was pushed back away from me by about ten feet or so, making more room for people, although it was still just three or four of us. When the table moved, there were two cushioned footstools that got pushed under it by me and others sitting in desk chairs, that were now exposed.

Someone else said to one of the main leaders, “Hey, let’s meet at your house!” Suggesting it was a bigger place that could fit more people ... the conference room could hold 20 or 30, and there were still only a few of us, four plus me. They seemed to know and expect more would soon come and join the meeting ...

The Lord These leaders are positioning themselves to add to their ranks ...

Proverbs 11:14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.

Proverbs 12:15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

The Lord They know War is coming and they are preparing to enter battle and win ... preparation is wise, and to

a future and a hope

know the enemy's strengths and weaknesses too my son, but also to know your Maker ... I have sent you ahead of the people to train them for war, train them to hear me, hear my voice, and to tell them what to do This is your purpose, training the people for war that is about to come upon them

Later I found a verse about making war with wise counsel:

Proverbs 24:6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

There was much more to the dream but that was all the interpretation I got at that time. The interpretation of rest of the dream may seem obvious but a more detailed revelation will have to wait!

The Word to the Church in Pergamum

PERGAMUM : To exalt human leaders, be joined to the ways of the world, where hirelings devour the people and worse ... ultimately a spiritual environment that Jesus will destroy

August 2008

In 2008 the Lord gave me this word for a church in Hong Kong. After plainly confirming it to me, I felt I needed to learn more about it before I shared it with anyone. Honestly, when I first heard the Lord give this word, I had absolutely no idea what it meant and had to do a lot of research regarding the historical symbolism and word meanings before I felt comfortable sharing it. I feel this is a fairly comprehensive treatment of the prophecy but I encourage you to check up yourself on my research in case you feel it is incorrect.

This is the relevant part of Scripture from **The Book of The Revelation of Jesus Christ**, with my emphasis in bold:

¹² "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: ¹³ 'I know where

a future and a hope

you dwell, **where Satan's throne is**; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of **Antipas**, My witness, My faithful one, **who was killed** among you, where Satan dwells. ¹⁴ 'But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the **teaching of Balaam**, who kept teaching Balak to **put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit acts of immorality**. ¹⁵ 'So¹ you also have some who in the same way hold the **teaching of the Nicolaitans**. ¹⁶ 'Therefore repent; **or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth**.

¹⁷ 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **To him who overcomes**, to him I will give some of the **hidden manna**, and I will give him a **white stone**, and a **new name** written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'

Considering the promises to overcomers, 'hidden manna' probably refers to a deep revelation of Christ that is not so easily searched out. A 'white stone' is probably a symbol of forgiveness, acquittal, and even can suggest a blessing of honor. 'A new name' can mean a new identify, a new nature and so a new or greater inheritance. I know Isaiah 61, the prophetic picture of Christ's ministry and our new life in Him, speaks about doubling one's inheritance, and Jesus spoke several parables about those having been given certain talents or minas, who would get double if they were found faithful: we're not just talking about getting more wealth, in one case it suggests the faithful received 'authority over cities,' which I think signifies true spiritual authority over a geographical area.

Plainly, however, the 'hidden manna,' 'white stone' and 'new name' **are only given to those in Pergamum who overcome the ways of Balaam and the Nicolaitans first**. And note the warning in verse 16 where Jesus says **He is coming quickly to YOU**, meaning the whole Pergamum church, and when He does Jesus Christ himself wages war **against THEM**, meaning those who still hold onto the teachings of Balaam and the Nicolaitans. How will Jesus wage war or fight against them? With the Sword of His Mouth,

The Church in Pergamum

which is His anointed word, and can suggest He will send His prophetic ministers as a forerunner, but this is not just a lecture, tongue lashing or angry tirade that He will wage war with. When the Lord speaks His word, regardless of how or through which vessel it is ministered, **it means His purposes are being released in heaven and they begin to achieve His results with unquenchable fire on earth:** His Word is a Fire; and with unstoppable force: His Word is a hammer. But the Lord is already even now releasing the Sword of His Mouth against Pergamum, which means His purposes have already been unleashed in the spiritual world ... things certainly do not look optimistic for the Religious Spirit, the Control Spirits, the Spirits that Devour God's people

We as people can either take His warning willingly, and change our ways, repenting from cooperating with these demonic powers, or remain mired in our previous ways and suffer the consequences when His Holiness manifests. The point is, the Lord is on the move and we need to act wisely. When the wise sees trouble coming, he hides himself—but the simple just keep right on walking. Let us be wise.

To truly repent from these sins, meaning to change our behavior, we need to first understand what Pergamum, Balaam and the Nicolaitans represent. The first obstacle in doing this is that the warning in this passage is very obscure, which makes it a little difficult to know what to repent of! I have researched this point and am offering my best presentation at this time as to what this word means. Again, please check my research if you feel you need to, and please do give me feedback if you'd like to help me improve this teaching.

First, a Framework of the Prophecy

In seeking to understand this passage, I think it is helpful to keep in mind the scope of this prophecy, and who it applies to.

First, the seven church prophecies in Revelations describe **real churches in the first century**.

Second they describe **AN AGE of the church's overall development** over the last 2,000 years. **So for several hundred years this passage identified the whole church.** For example, today we are in the Laodicean Age, the last age of the church,

a future and a hope

where literally “the People’s Opinion” rules, or to read it another way, the Age where the “People are Judged.”

Third this passage could describe the spiritual condition of particular churches in existence during any given Age, but especially **churches with ALL of these seven characteristic styles are around today.**

PERGAMUM: To marry the world; to exalt an idol; to worship leaders as Divine, Infallible, or Untouchable

We first want to look at the plain meaning of the words used to describe the spiritual powers at work in this environment. We’ll define the literal meaning of Pergamum, Balaam and Nicolaitan, beginning with Pergamum.

Pergamum was a real Greek city now in modern day Turkey. The root word of “Pergamum” can literally mean two general things: **First, it probably means “to marry.” Second it was used to mean “to exalt / lift up on high.”**

The “marriage” suggestion of this condition clearly refers to a mixture of the sacred with the profane. Constantine himself is the clearest example of this pollution as he combined leadership of church and state. We are talking about a marriage of God’s Truth with Human (or demonic) untruths or methods. Imagine winning converts with money payments, or the threat of death, etc.

The second meaning of the word “Pergamum” which is “**to exalt and put on a pedestal,**” comes from the nature of the city itself, **since the city of Pergamum was a city built high on a promontory**, a cliff overlooking the sea. So this word came to be used to mean “to exalt” and to worship something, and it was even used to refer to the idol pedestals themselves which were used to display idols of pagan deities in the home.

But additionally Pergamum as a city was known as **the CENTER and most prominent stronghold of Caesar Worship.** It was where the human emperor was exalted and worshiped as a Divine Being—many Christians were killed in Pergamos (before the time of Constantine) most obviously for refusing to worship the current political ruler as Divine.

Concerning Pergamum being the center of emperor worship,

The Church in Pergamum

the following excerpt on the history of Pergamum comes from the noted source—not a very good interpretation of Revelations, but it contains some commonly held views on Pergamum’s actual history.

In addition, the city was steeped in emperor worship, more intense than all the other cities. It was the first in Asia to have a temple devoted to the worship of Ceasar. (sic.) In other cities a Christian might be in danger on only one day a year when a pinch of incense had to be burned in worship of the emperor. In Pergamum, however, Christians were in danger every day for the same reason. With such multiplicity of paganism and idolatry, it is no wonder that Christ writes with empathy to the church in Pergamum: “I know where you live where Satan has his throne.” (2:13).

The commonly recognized “Era of Pergamum” is generally held to be from the start of the reign of Constantine. William Brehm, a church historian, suggests the Age of Pergamum lasted until the beginning of the Holy Roman Empire in 800 AD, a five hundred year span.

During this time there were several developments in general Christendom, some good others very bad.

The good included the end of the lengthy persecution of the Christian faith within the Roman Empire. The bad includes the mixture of secular government and the church as the roman leader became the *de facto* head of the church, and new rules that soon made EVERY citizen a *de jure* Christian (meaning, everyone had to go to church, and so basically become a Christian *by law*.). We also saw the separation of the common people from playing an active role in leadership with the creation of the clergy class, and later with the establishment of the Roman Papacy.

CONSTANTINE: An Unconverted Christian Who Was Also A Lifelong Pagan

Constantine was a pagan general who adopted Christianity without having a spiritual conversion experience of becoming ‘born again’ or repenting of his sins. He adopted Christianity as

a future and a hope

one may adopt a patron benefactor, or choose a favourite sporting team.

He did this when he supposedly saw a vision or a dream of a kind of odd cross in the sky before a victorious and decisive battle in Rome during a civil war.

It is noteworthy that HE DID NOT see a vision of Christ CAUSING HIM TO REPENT OF HIS SINS, or meet Jesus and experience conviction and A NEED FOR SALVATION, nor did he confess or repent of his sins, or even gave up any of his pagan practices, but in fact openly embraced and promoted paganism alongside Christianity.

Some accounts of his vision are devoid of having seen anything other than a slanted X. Others include the phrase "*In Hoc Signo Vinces*," meaning "In this sign you shall conquer," or a P with an X which was actually a spear across a bar, or "Chi-Rho" the first two letters of Christ The most 'spiritual' account of his revelation was seeing Christ, but who told him to paint a certain kind of warped cross symbol on his army's shields to be victorious. The vision he claims was of Christ was at best lacking in any real spiritual significance of Christ's divinity, power of salvation, or exclusivity as the ONLY TRUE GOD. So at best, if true, the vision is spiritually nearly meaningless!

At worst, this visionary experience was totally fabricated, as his previous vision of Apollo certainly was, which was used by him to shift the basis for his political legitimacy as a rising ruler within the turbulent Roman empire.

In his favour as a leader, Constantine was tolerant of Christians even during the Great Persecution under Diocletian, and when he came to power after this civil war he did establish the *Edict of Milan* granting general religious freedom to everyone, but not just Christians, everyone. Nevertheless this thankfully permanently ended the bitter open persecution of Christians within the empire, but it soon proved to be a catastrophe for the real church.

During the few hundred years of persecution of Christianity, about 2 million suffered martyrdom, but the result was that by the time of Constantine, estimates range from ONE QUARTER up to ONE HALF the empire of 60 million followed Christ, (from 15 to 30 million within the Roman empire)—all this despite the ongoing

The Church in Pergamum

persecution. It is clear that the shift from persecution to officially promoting Christianity was a change in the Enemy's tactic because the persecution was not having the intended results. When the line between "believers" and "non-believers" was practically abolished as Christianity became the state religion, and people at times were even forced to attend church and be "Christians" by state force, the flood of unsaved members into the church caused a ruinous mixture of unholy, unsaved "members" within the community of true believers.

Also against Constantine, we see that even later in life he still was never exclusively a Christian but continued to offer oblation to several pagan deities, even holding the title of *Pontifex Maximus* his entire life, which was the title of the Head of the Pagan Priesthood—this term *very much later* morphed into a title of the Catholic popes, but at his time it only had and clearly had a pagan significance.

He also set himself up as the head of the entire church, the ultimate authority in Christendom, and was basically the first real pope—a leader who has both political and religious leadership roles over the whole religion, (although he was not considered to be infallible).

So while religious tolerance was a mark of his government, it was fairly clear that it was done as a means of political manoeuvring, and it was at the expense of allowing pagan mixture into the church—even having a secular government leader become *de facto* head of the Church, involving himself over ALL major church decisions, even those concerning doctrine.

Other Developments During the Age of Pergamum

Understandably, it was during this "age of Pergamum" when we first saw the clear separation of "clergy" from "laity," which was the end of the real operation of the priesthood of all believers. The "clergy" seized power for themselves, chose their own new members, and dressed differently from the common people to show they were, as a class, above the common believers. It is also in this age, when we saw the establishment of what we now know as the Roman Papacy, an infallible human leader who presides

a future and a hope

unquestioned over the people of God, and other developments in this vein.

So this historical evidence clearly validates the prophetic symbolism of the City's name itself, making it impossible to refer to *Pergamum* as a type without these connotations being strongly suggested: the exaltation of man, especially exalting leaders; and to mix or marry the church with political / secular power.

"The church in Pergamum" therefore carries with it a sense of this being the church where men in leadership are exalted and 'worshipped,' held to be above criticism, unquestioned, tending towards being infallible, and worthy of total loyalty and allegiance. This inherently means those who are "common people" would be excluded from meaningful participation in core church functions, especially such things as teaching, decision making, finances or meaningful leadership roles.

An elite group who control the whole community of the saints and do so with a religious / theocratic / divine claim to their exalted status and authority, are actually merely exercising carnal authority over others—a "marriage" of man's ways and God's ways. I say this because such a leadership spirit is clearly un-Christian, for true leaders being led by Christ's Spirit are true servants, not elitists. Christian theology for the most part will be taught as normal in such an environment I am sure, but it will be done through leadership who exercise an ungodly controlling influence and who will twist the Scriptures and enforce practical measures to cultivate an exalting of the leadership roles they occupy.

This combination of factors coalesces to form the basis for much of the other prophetic symbolism in this prophecy in fact, as we consider the other elements of: this being the place where **Satan has his throne** (his seat of authority or rule), **the martyrdom of Antipas** (who resists the corruption of emperor worship), **the presence of Balaam** (a hireling who 'devours the people') and **the Nicolaitans** (who 'rule the people like a tyrant') ... it seems like quite a LOT to overcome to find those rewards, but overcoming the power and deception of these demonic forces and human sin is the calling of all true saints, for it is what Christ himself overcame, and is a victory and freedom He wants his people to share and enjoy.

The Church in Pergamum

Satan's Throne, Antipas

Then we come to verse 13, which reads:

¹³ I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

A **“throne”** is a reference to a seat of authority. This throne was first a physical shrine, which was probably the monument known as the Pergamon Altar removed to Berlin in the early 1900's where it currently rests at the Pergamon Museum. **However the idea of a seat of authority surely has a secondary, spiritual or prophetic meaning as well ...** this therefore plainly reads as the place where Satan's style or spirit of authority is exercised—and exercised within the church in this case. **This I think is a second confirmation that defines the overall nature of the spiritual condition that this prophecy stands for, a problem of misuse of authority and abuse by those in control.**

Next we have **“Antipas”** who was martyred here, certainly for opposing the main problems in the Pergamum environment. In real life, Antipas was martyred in Pergamum by being burned inside a bull-shaped altar to Caesar. Symbolically, **“Antipas in Pergamum”** is martyred then for refusing to worship a single human as a supreme, divine or unquestionable leadership figure over the church. One way to read the name ‘Anti-pas’ could actually be **“one who opposes the pope,”** and I think this name was used to identify people who resisted the pope's supreme authority during the Reformation. But I think it is wrong to suggest this is somehow only a problem within or against the Catholic denomination; in fact I think this problem of elitist control is just as prevalent within non-Catholic churches—the church I was given this word for was a modern non-denominational protestant church.

To me, this verse simply tells us that there is going to be conflict within this environment between the errant leadership and true followers of Christ in that church who will resist their error.

And it may be good to consider that “martyrdom” is not

a future and a hope

failure, but a precious sacrifice in the Lord's eyes of a person's "life," meaning their comfort, opportunities and the benefits that acceptance within a system brings, all for the sake of standing for the Truth, all in order to help restore the people to walking the Lord's true path. In Pergamum, "Antipas" will be passed over for promotion, ministry opportunities, financial support and endorsement from the leadership—which are all ways Christ's true disciples suffer persecution from false leaders in the modern church—but of course incidents of actual physical abuse and martyrdom are still prevalent and are increasing in most parts of the world.

BALAAM—A Hireling Who Is "Devouring The People"

Verse 14 reads:

¹⁴. 'But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit acts of immorality.

"Balaam" has three or so possible sides, all of them bad. **First, this name literally means, "to devour the people,"** (very similar to the literal meaning of *Nicolaitan* actually.)

On one side of the possible interpretation of this spiritual demonic power, it was he who helped Israel's enemies destroy her spiritual covering by luring the men into sexual immorality and unfaithfulness to the Lord (idol worship). Balaam knew this sinfulness would destroy God's hedge of protection around them, and they would end up unprotected, or under God's wrath, depending on how you see it. He taught the enemies of Israel to tempt the men in this way and so caused the deaths of many of God's people—24,000 died in the plague. This was recorded in Numbers chapter 25. The men went after the women, and the women also led them to be "joined" to the idols of Peor. It was both a carnal and spiritual sin, or really a carnal enticement to then lead the men into a serious break of their spiritual covenant. It was an intentional enticement to destroy the people.

Balaam was very insightful to know these spiritual dynamics. He knew the Lord was protecting the people who followed him

The Church in Pergamum

in righteousness (right behaviour). So leading them out of this protection by luring them into sin would cause their death.

So “Balaam” leads people into immorality, physical and spiritual. These teachers are IN THE CHURCH. How can this be!? What would cause ANYONE to do this? What could his motive possibly be? How can people in the modern church have this same motive?

Well, second, Balaam was a kind of spiritual teacher, a prophet in his day ... but one **who also did divination / sorcery ... when he did not get what he wanted from the Lord.** (Numbers 24:1). So the heart of Balaam was to serve God, **but only to get what he wanted,** and if God won't give it to him, then he would not submit, sacrifice his desires, go without, suffer for doing good, or humble himself ... no, he normally sought a way around the Lord's refusal to give him what he wanted, even resorting to illegal spiritual practices (divination, witchcraft, New Age spiritualism in our context) just to satisfy himself—and this is what he is teaching to God's people both directly and by example. **At heart Balaam is not devoted to the Lord, he has another master, himself, his own appetites.**

Third, what this reveals about him is that Balaam's motivation was ultimately that of a HIRELING. He would do anything for his own interests, and especially for gaining money. This is how he is described in **Jude 1:11**, which is a warning that the church in our era (the end days) will be infiltrated by godless men who turn God's grace into a license to sin, who have taken the way of Cain, “and have rushed **FOR PROFIT** into the error of Balaam.” He is one who “**rushed into error for profit**” or sinned for personal gain.

The second inspired insight from the New Testament about Balaam which helps to define his character and spiritual type more clearly is in 2 Peter 2:15 where we are warned that false teachers will infiltrate and infect the real church,

2 Peter 2:15 They have left the straight way and wandered off to follow the way of Balaam son of Beor, who loved the wages of wickedness.

He's clearly in it for the money.

a future and a hope

These false teachers teach wrong doctrine, telling the people who pay their salaries (who give offerings) only what they want to hear, obviously to increase the offerings they receive. What is the most common thing people WANT to hear that is untrue, is probably what Jude mentioned as being a hallmark of false teachers, “turning God’s grace into a license to sin.” Grace is the empowerment of God to give us strength so we will resist and overcome sin. People commonly confuse it with God’s mercy to forgive when we have sinned, but grace or *charis*, it is not a permission to sin, but an empowerment against sin. Leading people to resist their carnal urges, to deny themselves, and DIE to find a new life, a spiritual life, a life hidden in Christ is FOOLISHNESS to carnally minded people. But regardless of the specific nature of false teachings under “Balaam,” they are going to be carnal and will make sense to the carnal mind, but will not be Christ’s truth.

When a man teaches the Bible or teaches about spiritual things, and has not been taught by the Lord, he cannot help but teach error. Man’s own carnal understanding is ignorant to God’s real ways ... God’s real ways make no sense to him, and what does make sense is contrary to the Lord’s real ways.

1 Corinthians 2:14 The person without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God but considers them foolishness, and cannot understand them because they are discerned only through the Spirit.

So such a person will teach a corrupted version of the gospel, of grace, of salvation and especially how you can make God answer your prayers and give you what you want—it will be doctrines of men and demons, and will be very similar to practices rooted in New Age witchcraft than in God’s Kingdom. **The result is destruction of the people.** They will be unprotected by God, since they will not be doing what they need to, to find Him, or they will be led to do things that the Lord hates, and come under his wrath. Several things people do and teach in modern churches come to mind actually.

Certainly leaders in Pergamum are hirelings, and don’t authentically lead because they care for the wellbeing of the

The Church in Pergamum

sheep, but serve primarily for a salary, to have the sheep serve them, paying only token regard for their wellbeing. In this we are reminded of Ezekiel 34, a verse that we'll look at more closely in the next section on the Nicolaitans.

I do want to say that not everyone who serves and gets a salary is “Balaam,” for in fact the ministers of the Gospel are SUPPOSED to be paid for their ministry work.

1 Corinthians 9:14 “In the same way, the Lord has commanded that those who preach the gospel should receive their living from the gospel.”

But there is a real difference between the sincere servant who has bills to pay, and the charlatan who hides his true selfishness behind a veil of propriety but who simply does not care to lead the wounded sheep of the Lord into his pastures of grace and peace ... and teaches man's understanding of God, since he does not know God in reality or understand Him correctly. Teaching unfaithfulness to the Lord, and this is what is being taught—can clearly be called both adultery and idolatry.

So in a nutshell, Balaam teaches error, for money, from a heart un-submitted to the Lord, which causes the people to fall into adultery, idolatry and so become devoured.

NICOLAITANS—“To Conquer The People”

Then we come to the “Nicolaitans” which has a very similar meaning to the name “Balaam.”

Excerpts from A.T. Robertson's Word Pictures of the New Testament:

“Balaam” is seen as a derivative of the Hebrew bala' 'am, “destroyer of the people,” whereas the Greek “Nicolas” derives from nikos laos, “conqueror of the people” (Greek-English Lexicon).

The connective word that begins verse 15 is “So,” or “Therefore,” or even “Thus even thou.” So the verse really says, **“You have Balaam ...so you also have the Nicolaitans.”** This

a future and a hope

suggests that there is some relationship between the operation of these two spiritual powers.

Nicolaitan reads literally as someone who “**rules the people like a tyrant,**” and so most clearly refers to an authoritarian control spirit where the class of leaders are likely to hold themselves to be immune to rebuke or correction, most especially by the “laity,” or “common people” and so lead with impunity more as overlords or CEO-type leaders than true servants of Christ. Those in the “laity” class of non-clergy or non-leaders are often intimidated and marginalized. **Jesus also told me that a leadership “inner circle” will always exist,** this is a group consisting of the people who are groomed to protect the leaders in exchange for perks and benefits, and who even one day hope to receive the leadership torch themselves. **The problem is not an individual leader, but a class of leaders.**

In this we hear the echo of **Ezekiel 34:4**

“You have not strengthened the weak or healed the sick or bound up the injured. You have not brought back the strays or searched for the lost. **You have ruled them harshly and brutally.**”

A “Nicolaitan” spirit is clearly sinful and carnal.

This spiritual power is also mentioned in the prophecy to the Church in Ephesus in **Revelations 2:6**:

“But you have this in your favor: You hate the practices of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”

‘Nicolaitan’ is a universally negative connotation; and we see that the plain meaning of “Nico - laitans” is practically exact same idea as “Pergamum” where leaders are exalted over the people and where Satan’s Throne (or seat of authority or leadership style) was literally established. To have such an exact duplication of symbolism between “Nicolaitan” and “Pergamum” has given me some confidence to define the whole church with this general indicator.

The Church in Pergamum

Note: Regarding Other Ways To Interpret “Nicolaitans”

Others hold to an alternative interpretation of “Nicolaitans,” believing that it refers to an early Gnostic, or extreme antinomian (anti-legalism) sect that believed Jesus was the Messiah, but also that his coming *abolished* God’s law of sin and death ... **sin no longer existed or could be held against mankind** ... so living holy lives was a non-issue. **RECEIVING GRACE was DETACHED FROM REPENTANCE**—Grace became a *license* to sin—in fact since they believed sin was abolished for mankind this group was commonly reputed to have had orgies in worship services to enjoy their freedom from sin—which was a common practice in several pagan religions already—such was true of Diana worship services, and NT-era Balaam cults! This kind of pagan practice was nearly wiped from the face of the earth by the spread of Christianity, and it seems very odd to even consider such extreme wickedness could ever be done under the name of the Lord.

So this sect of followers of a “Nicolas” were led into obtuse sinfulness, even during worship services, to celebrate their belief that “grace ended sin.”

As a *natural type*, we’re talking about a group of Christians who literally live as a hippie free-love ashram but continue to call themselves a Christian church—and why I don’t believe we’re talking about this as a natural type as the right definition of “Nicolaitan” is because such a doctrine is hardly common in any modern church. I have NEVER seen this in real life in the natural, and this was certainly never the typical church habit of *the whole Body* during *an entire age* of its existence.

HOWEVER, when looking at the *spiritual type*, considering it may be those who teach “**grace without repentance**” and treating “grace” not as an empowerment to escape from sinfulness, but as a “license to sin” without repercussion, (which was how Balaam was introduced in Jude:1:11), then yes, we do quite often see this, and see if it very brazenly.

So it is very possible that this term refers to those who preach a fake gospel, which is no “gospel” at all, since the people never actually can enter the Kingdom of God, but simply believe “sin is no more” and end up never escaping the corruption of it. I cannot simply dismiss this interpretation especially since the text reads

a future and a hope

that since “Balaam” is there leading people into “immortality” “so you also have the teaching of the Nicolaitans.” And I think such teachers will teach that all “Christians” are under a “blanket exemption of sin” without ongoing repentance. This “cheap grace” message is validated by the undercurrent of the “teaching of Balaam.”

I still lean more towards understanding the *Nicolaitans* as a controlling, authoritarian leadership spirit, especially, since it is confirmed by so many of the other issues in “Pergamum” itself ... and since that is also the literal meaning of the word. However, **IT MAY SIMPLY MEAN BOTH!**

People may balk at the idea that an authoritarian leadership culture would promote the popular message of “cheap-grace” but I think it makes sense, and I’ve actually seen it in practice. People are drawn by a message that itching ears want to hear preached, and once in are dominated by an elitist “clergy” who operate as a “benevolent dictator” over the people of God. That’s pretty much exactly what I saw in operation actually.

So Let’s Summarize the Symbolism So Far:

In Pergamum we have:

1. The **exalting of leaders** as divinely appointed, infallible, unquestionable, and untouchable, above the regular people;
2. A **mixture of the sacred and the profane**; carnal ways, secular goals, worldly motives and desires infect the community of saints and so are “married” to the spiritual administration of the church and the doctrines of Christ, preventing the operation of one without the other. It is systemic pollution, mixture, corruption;
3. The place where **Satan has his throne, or seat of authority, or where his leadership style is in effect**, which I think specifically refers to this combined environment of perversion in leadership—control and harsh rule over the sheep;
4. The place where opposition of **Antipas** is not tolerated, and such people are “**martyred**”;

The Church in Pergamum

5. **Hirelings shepherd the people** and “Balaam” them, devouring them as they are polluted and deceived and led into immorality, unfaithfulness, mixed practices, motivated by personal or financial gain, and idol worship—what idols? Surely first, the idols of unquestionable allegiance to the leaders and the organization, which beliefs are necessary to maintain such a system, but also the lure of wealth as the main goal of the community’s spiritual growth will surely be ever-present, and “cheap grace” to make carnal people feel at ease without letting them mature into true saints who would see through the sham. Doctrines can be idols as well;

6. **The Nicolaitan control spirit of the clergy over the regular people ...** which similarly to the first indicator, means that the leaders are considered “lords” over the normal “un-ordained” members.

The existence of a leadership ‘inner circle’ of yes-men who defend the leadership class and promote the doctrines that defend their power **is practically guaranteed—this is what Jesus told me—it is a class issue, more than an individual acting on his or her own.** And the result is as Ezekiel 34 discloses, the leaders ruling the people harshly and not caring for them as a True Shepherd would.

We may see “cheap-grace” promoted by this system in order to draw people in, which is a suffering-less lifestyle that is also powerless and unspiritual. Where Grace is misunderstood and not taught as God’s power to strengthen people to overcome sins, temptations and our human character flaws, but instead is taught as a blanket exemption from all effects of sin so there is no need to change or grow—especially when it is detached from repentance, humility, self-denial ... then the people are led astray into a powerless carnal life that is being promoted as the divine life Christ is sharing with true believers. Their deception will cost them dearly.

What is the Fate of “Pergamum”?

The goal of this demonic strategy is to separate the decision makers from the protection of God, and the correction or real

a future and a hope

leading of Christ, **which will often intentionally come from God through the humble, regular members of the Body in the 'laity.'** As the leaders make such a power-grab, a hijacking of the community, and insulate themselves from hearing or being accountable to the voice of God telling them to repent through the normal people, such leaders will be doomed.

They may come to believe their own deception, that they have a divine infallibility since they are the leaders God has chosen and appointed, so they cannot possibly make mistakes, and will be led to make grave mistakes, leading the people out of God's protection and will.

Such leaders operating in this deception of legitimacy rule for themselves, by themselves, for their own comfort and privilege, to establish their own dynasty and protect their own heritage ... doing whatever they need to, to pay lip-service to the needs and goals of the people and Christ, but it is not done in sincerity and truth—**the result is a certainly that they will shipwreck themselves and the community, spiritually, financially, ethically, etc.,** leading them over a cliff—certainly not into the Kingdom of Heaven.

This is why the Bible says the **blind lead the blind who follow them and they all fall into a pit!** (Matthew 15:14). We have an obligation to see this error, *and not follow it*. But the people who discern and correct such errant leaders are often ostracized and "martyred" within it, like Antipas.

But also, note that the promise that God WILL AVENGE the error of Pergamum is very strong!

He says He WILL attack Pergamum, **fighting against unrepentant usurpers "with the sword of His Mouth,"** meaning the prophetic word surely, but also the Living Word of God which will DO what God has THREATENED and bring justice and freedom! **It is not a harsh tongue-lashing that Pergamum will endure but the living, active proclamation of Divine wrath, energized by the Spirit of Indignation. God's church WILL BE PURE when He comes for it. And so "Antipas" will be vindicated, and rewarded, and the errant system will suffer defeat.**

On the other hand people do throw off its deception, as Christ

The Church in Pergamum

wants, and the promises to the overcomers of Pergamum are clear and wonderful: All the promises to the churches in Revelations are actually given to ALL overcomers, but here what is specifically mentioned is: **hidden manna**—deep personal revelation of Christ, probably specifically referring to a deep personal revelation of Christ’s true leadership; and a **“white stone”** with a **“new name”**—probably a reference to a greater degree of the “new identity,” meaning walking in an increased dimension of the “new self” which is our new regenerated character, or a greater degree of Christ’s character in us.

Colossians 3:10 ... and have put on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge in the image of its Creator;

Ephesians 4:24 ... and to put on the new self, created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness.

And you may say this is a very clear picture of what ails such traditional churches as the Catholic church, the Eastern Church (Greek Orthodox), or other tightly controlled communities; Yes, I agree, but I would like to stress that it can be present in other non-denominational, protestant, independent and locally autonomous churches! We really do need to judge by what we hear the Lord say, not merely by what we *see* and *understand* with our own natural faculties.

Christ’s Leadership Model—the Spirit of YES!

And one reason why I am explaining this at such length is because this Pergamum church is pretty much THE EXACT OPPOSITE PICTURE of how real leadership functions in the Holy Spirit.

‘**Hidden manna**’ a ‘**white stone**’ and ‘**a new name**’ are promised those in Pergamum who overcome the ways of Balaam and the Nicolaitans. They will do this by tearing their hearts in true godly sorrow, and actually changing their ways. The fall of the powers in Pergamum, elitism, control, exalting man, will allow the operation of a biblical model of shared leadership among those with multiple gifts and callings to emerge, commonly called

a future and a hope

the Five Fold ministry as expressed in Ephesians 4, (but also considering the diversity of gifts and callings in Romans 12, and 1 Corinthians 12). This will blossom when the autocratic, top-heavy leadership model of the “clergy” hierarchy is abandoned. The actual emergence of the true Priesthood of Believers, will occur when the stranglehold of the elitist priesthood of the clergy falls.

I’ve previously shared the Lord’s teaching to me about the difference between the spirit of the world’s leadership (the spirit of ‘No’) and the spirit of the Lord’s Kingdom, (the spirit of ‘Yes’), but let me say it again here.

I remember Him saying, **“Let me explain the style of leadership in the world to you,”** which I understood could be called the ‘spirit of No!’ and is where the leaders stand **on top of the organizational pyramid looking down on the people** in the organization telling the people things like, **“No, you can’t come up here! No, you can’t have a raise. You don’t deserve it. I’m the boss, not YOU!! The answer to you is NO!”**

Jesus went on to explain the nature of leadership in the Kingdom, and said, **“Let me now show you the way leadership is in my Kingdom, which can be called the spirit of Yes!”**

I saw Jesus standing **UNDER** the organizational pyramid, which was upside down, the point facing down. And at the very bottom, where the point was, was Jesus, the leader who was under everyone and telling them things like, **“Yes! Yes, you can do it! You can achieve your calling. You can achieve that goal. In fact, I’ll help you—and together YOU WILL SUCCEED. The answer to you is Yes!”**

What I understand is that **this is the only way the spirit of Christ leads within his Kingdom**, as the spirit of *Yes*, to serve the needs, callings and lives *of the people!* Godly authority is only used to set people free and empower them to achieve their destiny, not control, manipulate or harness their energies and resources to benefit man’s religious agendas.

I want to add some more ways we will see this new understanding play out.

The scripture in 1 Corinthians 12:28 says that **apostles are “first,” and many feel this being “first” means they will be the bosses**, on top of the pile, in charge. And while that would be

The Church in Pergamum

true under the world's spirit of 'No,' really, being 'first' in the Kingdom would mean apostles are on the bottom, serving all, bearing everyone's burdens. This is why Paul also said the apostles and prophets are the foundation, the bottom, (Ephesians 2:20) and he even said being an apostle was like being last in line, as ones condemned to die. (1 Corinthians 4:9) If we follow the Spirit of Christ we will see leadership this way, as serving, but if we follow the spirit of 'No' we will be like Diotrephes who John said "loved to be first" (in the worldly sense) and would have nothing to do with the real believers. (3 John 1:9)

Another doctrine teaches "**Prophets and Apostles don't submit to pastors.**" This is a plain contradiction of scripture and evidence of the same worldly spirit at work in such "**apostles and prophets.**" Why are we arguing about who submits to whom? Why are we jockeying for position of dominance in the Body? Do you know why? Because such people are under the same spirit of the world that crucified Jesus and they want to exalt themselves. In fact, all the Bible really says about this church hierarchy is that **we all ought to submit one to another.** (Ephesians 5:21) And we do so in fear or reverence of Christ, not by promoting ourselves out of personal ambition. Spiritual authority is not an excuse to dominate and 'lord it over people,' and it has nothing to do with title, gifts, calling or positions. We submit to each other, and we follow Christ as the head, the only one who can "pull rank," yet never would do so, because that is only how the spirit of the world acts to control and dominate.

In Luke 9:46, and Mark 9:34, the disciples were arguing about who was on top and what did Jesus say? **If you want to be first, you have to be what? Last, and the servant of all! On bottom.** That's right! How can people teach that the Lord is doing away with the old system of control because it is based on the wrong spirit, only to replace it with a new system of new titles ... but the same corrupt worldly spirit of control!?

Church Leadership is often considered an "administrative" issue and not "doctrinal" so people feel safe implementing modern worldly methods of organizational leadership and business management. But in fact, this kind of organizational practice or leadership style in *Pergamum* **will literally SHUT or CLOSE the Kingdom**, first in people's hearts, and then in the community.

a future and a hope

Matthew 23:11-13 ¹¹The greatest among you will be your servant.

¹²**For those who exalt themselves will be humbled**, and those who humble themselves will be exalted. ¹³“Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! **You shut the door of the kingdom of heaven** in people’s faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to.”

“Church” may very well go on for years unabated I am sure, but the blessings of the Kingdom will be far from them.

And notice that **much of what we are talking about is NOT doctrines or core beliefs of the Christian faith.** The problem is not so much a matter of theology of God’s deity, Christ’s atonement, the validity of the Bible, the major End Times events, doctrinal positions on social issues or general morality, baptisms or spiritual manifestations.

The problem with Pergamum is more subtle than that! More devious! It is the way the leaders see themselves, see their role, act in leadership, treat others “under” them, and the way they operate to administer the ministry they think is advancing Christ’s Kingdom. **But it is not!** Their leadership pollution is a yeasty that has infected and ruined the entire church—sometimes entire denominations.

It is the hearts of those who claim to shepherd the people on Christ’s behalf that is the root of the error. God sees the hearts and it is through the hearts of leaders that the “Kingdom” manifests in a community, so doctrines aside the personal experience of *knowing* God is going to be blocked from manifesting freely in such a community.

God dealing with this situation makes me think of the ending of the parable of the Tares as well, **Matthew 13:24-43**, the key parts are here:

^{39b} ... “The harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels. ⁴⁰As the weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of the age. ⁴¹The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will weed out of his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil. ⁴²They will throw them into the

The Church in Pergamum

fiery furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
⁴³Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.”

I already mentioned the other verse that comes to mind when talking about this kind of church, which is **Ezekiel 34**, God’s judgment against the false shepherds, and even between the sheep, judging between the ‘fat’ and ‘lean.’ God WILL remove abusive leadership, especially now during the “fullness of time” where the harvest is becoming ripe, which is what the parable of the Wheat and the Tares is all about.

We cannot achieve the Lord’s goals if we continue to insist on doing it ‘our way.’ But following God’s way will result in more people maturing into the fullness of the stature of Christ, more people equipped to serve, and more sent out accomplishing the real work of the ministry of Jesus Christ.

This is part of the crown overcomers receive, part of the hidden manna, part of the white stone with a new name those who defeat the spiritual powers of Pergamum receive.

a future and a hope

An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies

The fate of some “music and media” focused ministries which have lost the heart of God

August 2007
(Revised December 2010)

I recently got a serious word to churches wrestling with the influence of Pergamum, (Revelation 2:17) and in trying to understand this word I’ve had to do a lot of research and prayer on this issue and it’s given me a lot of fresh understanding of this spiritual condition. Pergamum was a city where Caesar was very prominently worshiped as a god, and describes a spiritual demonic principality where leaders are worshipped. Certain individuals or positions are held in such high esteem that their rule is practically beyond question or scrutiny by ‘normal’ church members, as men and man’s ways are followed as if they were divine doctrine.

Mark 7:7 ‘They worship me in vain; their teachings are but rules taught by men.’ (NIV)

‘But in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the precepts of men.’ (NASB)

a future and a hope

Also, the false distinction between the “clergy,” or leadership, and the “laity,” or normal people, is strongly held. This is why within Pergamum the powers of Balaam and the Nicolaitans are free to operate, and this is ultimately a Sin of Leadership, a problem of the leaders being self-serving and self-exalting, and not caring for the needs of the people—not serving them.

This is the place after all ‘where Satan has his throne,’ or his seat of leadership, so his style of leadership is in effect.

The spirit of the Nicolaitans is a way the Lord describes the spirit of control, dominance and abuse that operates in these churches. The Greek name Nicolaitan basically means “**to conquer and rule the people like a tyrant,**” and is similar to the Hebrew name Balaam, which means “to devour or swallow up the people.”

So in a nutshell, the spiritual environment of Pergamum is the opposite leadership atmosphere of the Kingdom, as our Lord and Savior said in **Mark 9:33-35**,

³³They came to Capernaum. When he was in the house, he asked them, “What were you arguing about on the road?” ³⁴But they kept quiet because on the way they had argued about who was the greatest. ³⁵Sitting down, Jesus called the Twelve and said, “If anyone wants to be first, he must be the very last, and the servant of all.”

Another component of the sins in Pergamum I think is preaching false ideas about ‘grace,’ leading people to think it is a license to sin, instead of what it really is, which is the power or empowerment within us to overcome sin.

Promise of Fresh Manna

But the great news is that these powers can be defeated and once you have faced their deception and cast it off, the promises of fresh manna, a white stone and a new name are given to you.

Fresh manna is new insight, new understanding that will often be at odds with previously held views that were incorrectly based on tradition, misinformation and speculation. Part of the fresh manna in this case is **revelatory understanding of how the**

An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies

church ought to be run under Christ's spirit, as opposed to how it operates under the spirits of abuse, control, manipulation and false religion.

During this learning process I got this word from the Lord that contains some of the fresh manna He promised to release once these powers are defeated. This is what I heard Him say:

Emotions

People say when you warfare to 'sow in the opposite spirit,' but if that were always true then your warfare is sown against what demonic environment? Peace? No, I tell you to put on your armor every day.

Instead of merely 'sowing in the opposite spirit,' I tell you today I want my chosen vessels to "flow in the Holy Spirit." That will lead you to victory in all warfare, not just being able to respond with a calm demeanor when someone comes against you in impatience or anger. For I tell you, not all anger is from me, but not all 'peace' is from me either. If you want to pacify people, be wise in handling your emotions. And if you want to be victorious in your warfare, then "flow in the Holy Spirit" and you will conquer the forces of darkness that seek to enslave your soul—which is what you really want, isn't it?

I want you to read my Word carefully, and understand who I AM. I also have 'emotions' for I am an emotional God, and I am the author of your capacity for emotions. I do not function emotionally entirely as you do, who are still subject to the chaos and confusion of the fallen world, but through my redemptive purposes of the Son of God dying in your stead, you have been made free from the hold of confusion and corruption. Don't trust all of your emotions, but don't discount all of them either. Sometimes your passionate emotions are from me too you know, from my Spirit into your inner man, such as compassion, the bitterness of grief [at injustice, etc.], and the hunger of longing that my holy apostles and prophets such as Jesus displayed with such fervency.

a future and a hope

I want you to be clear in seeing that I get upset at people. It is not a cover to the flesh emotions, but I got mad enough at Moses to want to kill him and all the people more than once.

This is dismissed by people nowadays saying, 'But that is the God of the Old Testament'—Am I two different Gods? This is a false teaching. I AM the same Yesterday, Today and Forever.

Covering

Second, about 'covering'—this means control—and where the Spirit of the Lord is there is FREEDOM—so where is the room for control? The only control I do is through you to be conformed willingly into the image of My Son who is One with Me—we, you and I, are or will be One as well—so where is there need for me to control you and FORCE you to become like me, follow my plans, or play 'follow the leader'?

Think long and hard about this the next time some man or woman tells you to 'submit' in this forceful way—I do not force my way—I am God, and yet I invite you to come and reason with Me. You can come to me with any question you might have and I am good. I am your Father. I know your thoughts. I know what you are going through. I know what you are dealing with. I will love. I will understand. I will help. I will guide. I will teach. I will instruct. I will explain. I work with infinite patience and mercy. I am slow to anger and I do not control like man controls. My heart is to set you free, not to force my way. Herein lies the difference.

I love you—what reason could I give, what possible justification could I give to MYSELF for wanting or trying to control you by shouting SUBMIT! There is a creature that seeks to control you who shouts like that from every lofty hill—his will is to steal, kill and destroy the sheep of My pasture. But I cannot let him for I Am perfect and that would be wrong of Me to violate the trust of innocent lambs who've placed their trust in

An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies

Me after I told them I would protect and provide for them.

This is what a covering actually means—it is a wedding song—a bridal veil—a delicate embroidery that touches your head with love, joy, singing—and more love! It is a JOY to wear the wedding gown!—it is never a burden to have to submit to wearing the garment of praise! Who has led you astray by speaking counsel without wisdom or proper enlightenment?

Yes, anyone can give you their reasoned opinions—but they can still be dead wrong, and I don't use that term lightly—dead wrong, as wrong as death, do you get it?

Submitting to False Spiritual Authority

Again I speak to you My Bride, DO NOT SUBMIT TO FALSE ANYTHING. Did My Son submit to those under the influence of the religious spirits? People say submit at all cost to your leader even if he's dead wrong—why do they say that? Otherwise you will be labeled a rebel? Yes, there are rebels, but do not entertain every accusation against yourself. They called my humble servant David rebellious, and even my son Jesus—yet did they worry about their reputations? What is the worst that man can do? Slander you, cast you out, stone you, kill you? Do not fear the one who can kill the body and after that do no more—for the time has come for them to fear the God who has the power to cast into hell. The time has come NOW to choose whom ye shall serve: Me, or Baal, Mammon and control spirits of wickedness that afflict my people. **Where the Spirit of the Lord is there is Freedom!**

And where do I ever say submit to Satan? (James 4:7, 1 Peter 5:8-9) Where do I ever say to submit to false prophets who say, "Peace, peace—there is no need to fight or struggle. There is no need to pray or fight the enemy or loose your sword!" NO, do not

a future and a hope

submit to them but defy them to their face! (Ezekiel 3:8-9) Stand like a Lion that I AM in and through you to tear down the works of the enemy and deliver my weak, humble people from these devouring jaws that cry out 'peace' when there is no peace!

An Abusive Gorilla

Then I had a vision of a Gorilla, which represented some Christian organizations which were heavily geared towards **“marketing and media”** which may include organizations that are busy marketing ‘church’ as a product, and which have relied heavily on very developed media (videos, music, bands, programming) in their church services to draw in especially young people. Whatever the ‘marketing and media’ focus was all about, the organization had lost its heart to serve the Lord and now had the character or nature of an animal—an abusive gorilla actually! It was both BIG and it was Ugly! And it towered above me, representing it was a large ministry, and maybe also that it was **“exalted.”** **The left arm was attached to the ground and looked like a tree trunk**, which seemed to be supporting the Gorilla. I think this has to do with its stream of funding, its source of support or strength. On the right arm it was **wearing a boxing glove** and **it was POUNDING the very ground that supported it!** It was beating the ground so fast and violently it made my heart sick to see it. Its abusiveness and violence gave me such a deep pain and grief in my heart that I had to cry out to God to ask for help and asked something like, **“What can YOU do about this?”**

Then as I watched I saw **a crack appear on the left arm near the shoulder near the arm that was like a tree trunk was suddenly severed!** **When this happened** the gorilla simply keeled over and died and just vanished—when the supporting arm (the funding source) was severed it was a mortal wound! It simply disappeared, or was disbanded, or shut down or whatever, but soon I saw a few smaller gorillas appear on the landscape, obviously these were groups formed from the people who were a part of the first gorilla, but these small ones were not nearly as big and none had boxing gloves on. They maybe represented one tenth of the people I could guess so it was just a few core members who reformed these new

An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies

gorilla but most of the people involved were not to be seen any more.

The clear picture here is that these Christian churches are abusive, and act like beasts, suggesting they have lost their love and care and also their spiritual discernment. (Psalm 49:20, 73:22) And so they do not operate as a reflection of the image of Christ or with a spiritual heart. **Their nature is bestial.**

I believe this may have to do with the demise of those music-based, program-focused ministries which actually exist only to promote themselves, make music, entertain and make money instead of embracing, equipping and ministering to the needs of normal needy people according to the life-transforming Gospel of the Kingdom of the Lord. In their quest to pursue “marketing and media” they have stopped caring for the personal, private and sometimes messy needs of the sheep. This makes me think of the warning in Jeremiah 23 and Ezekiel 34 to the shepherds who do not care for the sheep but have been harsh and self-serving to them.

Such ‘Gorillas’ have not escaped the Lord’s attention but have drawn his fixed gaze. He will first surely send them prophets to ask them to repent, but regardless of whether the organizations repent or not, their time has come. Thank God!

Remove The Idol

Still in prayer I then saw a picture of a huge idol mount, like the big one we have in Hong Kong on Lantau Island, with its hundreds of steps leading up to their idol . . . but in the vision I saw the idol itself was missing—it was just a mount with many stairs going up to a big empty space.

I assumed God was going to say He would take down Hong Kong’s idols or something like that, but when I asked Him what it meant, He instead said, **“Remove (take down) the Idol you worship or I will come and strike with a terrible plague!”** Yikes! This vision was not a message to the unsaved idolaters, but to those who are called by His Name! In fact I soon realized He was talking to the same churches and ministers as the Gorilla word He showed me a moment earlier!

a future and a hope

And Those Who Ask For A Sign Before They Repent

The same prayer time just a few moments later I heard him give an even worse warning to **those who are given the word of God but want a sign before they believe it and repent**, but it was so terrifying that I didn't want to share it publicly for a very long time.

This is very sad and very serious. I had lunch earlier that week with an elder from that Hong Kong church under the guise of getting to know me better. But first he said he just did not believe the spirit that I say is God who speaks through me really is God—it must be Satan, because God does not tell him the same things I say God tells me.

Second, he said if I really was a prophet of God, then to give him a miraculous sign, right then and there, to prove it! I was uncomfortable with the way the discussion was going already, but when he demanded I produce a sign to prove I am a real prophet of God, I was very upset. I told him he was quoting the Bible alright, but the passages spoken by the Pharisees when they accused Christ and blasphemed, saying the spirit operating in Jesus was Baalzebul! I just said well, when the Pharisees asked Jesus for a sign to prove he was sent from God, what Jesus said was that no sign would be given them EXCEPT the sign of Jonah. I soon excused myself and left. And God told me that man was bound by the enemy but could free himself if he could only see what was holding him. He was not a bad guy, but was just bound by the demon that had deceived that church and had led it astray.

I really try to distance myself emotionally from the insight I share because I cannot afford people to think these are merely my opinions, especially when I share a warning because people always defend themselves with the accusation that it's just your opinion because you are upset, disgruntled, not in the inner circle of power holders, etc.

So I always try my very best to separate my own feelings from the things the Lord shows me, especially when I have to give a warning. This is something I learned when I was training to be an attorney, to be objective and professional with my duty. And I think this is a correct attitude, to remove our own feelings and let the Spirit move as He wills—sometimes.

An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies

The problem is, once God shows you his ways, his will, the things that displease and also those things that please Him, well, you soon begin to adopt his viewpoint. Inevitably **the messenger becomes one with the message**. This was clearly the case with Jesus, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Jonah, Hosea but that is also what God wants. God *wants* us to take his side and to stand up in defence of his word. If we were too distant and unfeeling about the words we give it would show we don't agree with the Lord's word, don't believe in it and don't really back it. That would not make the Lord very pleased with our service as His messengers, would it? I heard God rebuke someone disappointingly for doing exactly that. They were fearful of opposition but mostly rejection and it sounded like the way she delivered God's word actually hurt God's feelings!

Does speaking with objectivity detract from the effectiveness of the message? Sometimes it might, but sometimes I think it may actually help the message to be taken seriously. I think we should do our part not to hinder what God is doing, and deliver a word plainly, emotionally, tenderly or harshly as the word and the Lord requires—but ultimately we must leave the rest in His capable hands.

Looking back maybe I was too objective. They were a trendy church and I felt if I was too 'serious' they would reject it. I later tried to be more 'intellectual' with a word explaining their sin and it was rejected even faster. Maybe there is no winning some battles, but at the end of it, I gave the word faithfully, and God will not hold me accountable for their sin.

So I had launch with the elder and after this unfortunate talk when he called the Holy Spirit in me Satan and demanded I produce a sign to prove the words I shared openly were really from God, I walked away and had largely put it behind me and gotten over my grief and it was a few days later on Sunday, it might have been two weeks later, when I received these three messages right in a row. This third one was for that elder.

So that is the background of this third word. **All three were for the same church**, although I know they are for MANY churches which are in the same season, and have the same character. And this is what I heard God say that Sunday ... it is so terrifying like I

a future and a hope

said I didn't share it for a LONG time.

After the gorilla and the idol He said, **"And for those who are given the word of God but want a sign before they believe it and repent ... the sign will be that 'someone would die in a day'" ...**

I stopped praying at once.

Monday, the next day, one of the former pastors' son's had a bad roller-blading accident in another country, but he was soon on the mend. I wondered if I heard it wrong. Although I still didn't tell anyone.

Tuesday unbeknownst to be for several days a young man from our church, Ben S., was walking downtown with a lady friend of his from work when she suddenly fainted and died later that night of undiagnosed leukemia!

When I heard this news much later I realized the Lord didn't say, someone would die "THE NEXT DAY," but "IN A DAY."

This whole word makes me very uncomfortable.

Later to confirm these words He gave me Ezekiel 14, and there were several other prophetic words released that season (August 2007) that gave plain confirmation. But what is clear is that God will not warn forever! He will soon stop warning those who are in error. He may warn once, or twice ... but then He moves!

I saw a vision of Jesus standing over the earth with a flaming sword, and the earth was so small compared to his stature that he could nearly have wrapped his arms around half it. He was BIG and standing over it with a flaming sword. He raised his sword then swung it threateningly like he was going to strike the earth, but stopped his sword just a few inches above the ground as a warning that He was about to strike the planet ... but no one took any notice. So he did it again, he raised his flaming sword above his head and swung his sword down threateningly like he was going to strike the planet again ... but stopped just short of actually hitting it ... but again no one paid him any notice. So he shrugged his shoulders, raised his sword and swung it down hard a third time, only this time he didn't hold back and WHACK! —struck the earth with his flaming word and it obliterated an entire swath of

An Abusive Gorilla ... Dies

the land incinerating and completely destroying everything under its path.

God will not warn forever.

What I understand in all this is that we Christians have indeed become idol worshippers. We have perverted God's ministry and what idol are we worshipping that the Lord wants us so seriously to remove, you ask? For many it is the trendy idol of their own church, their denomination, ministry and how they do things: their "DNA."

Programs or Equipping?

The Lord is releasing much new revelation at this time and we are clearly going to see a revolution in what we call 'doing church.' Presently we think of a two hour program on Sunday morning, and that is going to change—we may continue to have meetings on Sunday mornings, but that will no longer pass for being 'church.' The Lord is coming to equip His church to function in the Kingdom to actually dispel the darkness over the earth, and such equipping cannot be done in large crowds during a carefully timed, well-rehearsed program orchestrated by men, teaching the ideas of men, catering to the desires of men just to build a prosperous religious business.

The Holy Spirit needs elbow room. He needs our free time. He needs our undivided attention. He may want to have an extended worship time some weeks when we cancel the sermon, or other times to be allowed to sweep through the crowd and minister personally to each member—or through each member. He may want us to meet in a school, or in a garage, or to unplug and meet in the open air. We want to do 'church,' but He's not coming to do church—He's coming to do 'Kingdom.'

And this is not something that can be remedied by changing the format of our programs. We cannot mend the old garment by sticking a patch from the new one on it. No, we need to throw the whole old garment out and BURN IT. What we need is not to add prophecy or healing to a church that is run by man for man's agendas. Men will allow prophecy to a degree if that is the new trend that will bring in the people and the money. That is an old

a future and a hope

garment with a patch from the new one. This is what God wants to strike and blot out. We need to destroy the old wineskin, remove the old ways of man, disband the organizations that are not led by the Holy Spirit in spirit and in truth, and in most cases just start over with a few simple men, unlearned fishermen and women who are desperate simply for Presence of the Lord to be With Us.

The Shift

The Death of King Saul,
the Book of Zephaniah and
the Word to the Church in Pergamum

August 2008

I Give This Word In Holy Fear.

It is weighty and serious and something I don't delight in. I feel the constraint of caution and at the same time the compulsion of obedience to deliver it.

I believe we are about to witness what is arguably the most important shift in power the church will ever go through in this age. The fall of the ruling "King Saul" system. There are three passages that the Lord has shown me that help to explain this shift:

- **I Chronicles 10:13-14**—The Lord put Saul to death ... and gave the Kingdom over to David.

- **The Book of Zephaniah**—The "remnant" will have their fortunes restored, will plunder the land and inherit it.

a future and a hope

- **Revelations 2:12-17**—Jesus rebukes those in Pergamum who hold to the teachings of Balaam and the Nicolaitanes, fighting against them with the ‘Sword of His Mouth,’ giving gifts to the overcomers.

The Death of Saul

First, the verse **I Chronicles 10:13-14** (NIV) reads:

“¹³Saul died because he was unfaithful to the LORD; he did not keep the word of the LORD and even consulted a medium for guidance, ¹⁴and did not inquire of the LORD. So the LORD put him to death and turned the kingdom over to David son of Jesse.”

Saul’s foretold death is now upon us. The Kingdom will now be handed over to David. In my understanding, “King Saul” is that which now controls the church under the religious spirit. This has a great many implications that I do not want to spell out here, but **in general indicates being ruled those who walk by flesh, not by spirit; who call themselves by God’s name, but live for themselves; they who claim to be serving God’s people, but force God’s people to serve them and their own desires instead. It is the world posing as the true Body of Christ.**

David is the group of people who are in disfavor with the religious establishment, but have long been chosen by God to replace it. They have been in training, in the wilderness, persecuted by the religious system, shunned and marginalized. But instead of being destroyed as the religious system hoped, they have been preserved, provided for, taught, strengthened and have matured in the ways of the Lord’s Kingdom. They are a people after the Lord’s heart.

But David did not rejoice when Saul died. He in fact showed much love and favor to those of Saul’s house who remained alive. He didn’t say, “*I told you so! You got what you deserved! Ha ha!*” No, but instead from his heart he wrote a lament, wishing things could have been different. He wanted Saul to change his ways and enjoy God’s favor. David was not trying to take over the rule

The Shift

of the Kingdom of Israel by force or subversion, although he was preparing himself for this tremendous responsibility of one day ruling that which had been foretold.

Two other points: the House of Saul did not cease to exist when David inherited the Kingdom, but it slowly weakened, as the House of David increased in strength (2 Samuel 3:1). Also, David began to rule in Hebron, not Jerusalem, and was there growing in strength for several years until his identity as king took firm root and he embraced the Lord's promises to walk in the full responsibilities of his position. He took Jerusalem, brought the Ark of the Covenant there, and established the Kingdom the strongest it had ever been or ever would be. There is obviously a lot more to read into this analogy.

David's Heart

But let us again solemnly consider David's reaction to the news that King Saul had been killed. Rather than asking How, let's consider WHY he reacted the way he did. Was he schizophrenic? In denial? Delusional?

None of the above. He was being preserved by the Holy Spirit in a state of spiritual fear of the Lord, to stop him from sinning in a way that would be all too natural a temptation for a man merely walking the ways of the flesh. The Lord told me David did not act on his own impulses to spare King Saul's life in the cave. David knew his life was in danger, and that Saul was unrighteous in pursuing him. Yet he would not lift his hand against the one the Lord had previously anointed for His use, even though that vessel had become apostate, ungodly, evil, corrupt, and basically satanically self-serving. **David's reaction in sparing Saul's life was not natural. It was supernatural, in and through the Lord's Spirit at work in his life, character, will and emotions.**

This is the sense of the Fear of the Lord that is now upon the new church, those of the remnant, those in the spirit of David, who are now going to inherit the Kingdom, and rule in place of the dead religious façade, the corrupt system that the Lord has judged and will remove—a bad system but nevertheless no matter how bad it is, it is the system He has been working through up until now.

a future and a hope

Zephaniah: the Humble Remnant Inherit the Land

Second, the Lord gave me the entire book of the prophet Zephaniah, which is very short, and describes the result of the Lord's judgment, the destruction of the whole earth, but specifically mentions this wreckage coming against the Lord's own people (in Judah and Jerusalem). The only ones who are preserved are the "remnant."

This prophecy came during the reign of Hezekiah and Josiah, the last kings who pleased the Lord, just before the exile of the establishment and the burning of the Temple of Jerusalem by the Babylonians.¹ The result was disastrous to the establishment and all but a few people—it was those who were 'poor' who were left to inherit everything in the whole of the land. I think this is part of what Jesus meant when he said, "the meek shall inherit the earth." Proverbs says the violent become rich, but when the Lord judges, their wealth is given to the meek as a free inheritance.

Notice verse 1:11, the destruction of the merchants; 1:12, the punishment of the complacent who say God will do nothing, good or bad. But the key verse here is 2:3, the admonition to **seek the Lord, obey Him, seek His righteousness and be humble so that you may, perchance, be counted among the remnant** who will be preserved, sheltered in the day of his wrath.

Please understand that the remnant is not a group of people counted by doctrine or belief, but by their heart, their real relationship with GOD (seeking God, obeying him from the heart, desiring righteousness, humility). These will be the ones who will have their fortunes restored, (2:7), will plunder the land and inherit it, (2:9); they will eat (be fed), lay down (find rest) and no one will make them afraid (they will have peace, security²) (3:12-13); and

1 The exile to Babylon is a type, it is the symbol of the great apostasy or rebellion or great 'falling away' that Paul said would come before the end.

2 Thessalonians 3. This is the 'exile' of the Christians away from God's appointed Kingdom, as they flee back to the world. Please see *Fleeing Their Habitations* for a more complete picture of this.

2 Security is actually never possible in this world, in and of itself. There are illusions of security, and circumstances seem better or worse, but the only real safety or security is being, or rather abiding, in God's divine protection.

The Shift

again, they will have their fortunes restored before their very eyes, (3:20).

But please remember the key verse is Zephaniah 2:3: seek the Lord, obey Him, seek His righteousness and be humble and **PERHAPS** you would be counted among the remnant.

Pergamum: to Exalt Man, Hirelings and Control

The third, and most weighty verse that the Lord revealed to me about this shift is **Revelations 2:12-17**, the passage written to the church in Pergamum, which mentions the sins of Balaam, the Nicolaitans, and promises special “hidden manna” to those who overcome.

Although I have been working on an in-depth teaching on this issue, which is very long and detailed and in a separate article, I want to mention the main points here.

In a nutshell, this is a church ruled by men—not men who obey or worship God, but men who obey themselves and worship titles, positions, events, programs. One meaning of the word “**Pergamum**” is “**to exalt or put on a pedestal,**” and this was the city where Caesar was first and most prominently worshiped as a god. “**Balaam**” means “**to devour the people,**” and by type indicates serving God for money; that is, serving two masters or being a hireling. There is also a sexual sin reference which could manifest physically as well as spiritually (spiritual adultery—again, serving two masters). Similarly, “**Nicolaitans**” means “**to conquer or rule the people like a tyrant.**” It indicates the church that honors the clergy who rule over the common people, the laity, instead of encouraging the “priesthood of all believers” or of having the church leadership actually serving the regular people as one walking in the spirit of a real shepherd would do naturally.

These powers in a church create a spiritual atmosphere of abuse, control, manipulation, mixture with the world, promotion of man’s doctrines, a religions bondage (legalism, works, walking by flesh) displacing a desire for real intimacy (forgiveness, grace, walking by the spirit). This allows the spirits of the Pharisees, King Saul, and even Jezebel to flourish. It is also describes as the place “where Satan has his throne” a reference to the kind of leadership spirit at work.

a future and a hope

Jesus says to this church that He will come to “YOU” meaning the whole Pergamum congregation, and wage war against “THEM” meaning those who still adhere to the practices and doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitans.

Blessings to Overcomers—revelation of godly leadership

‘Hidden manna’ (deep revelations) a ‘white stone’ (acquittal, forgiveness) and ‘a new name’ (a new identity, the ‘new self’) are promised those in Pergamum who overcome the ways of Balaam and the Nicolaitans. I think the ‘hidden manna’ in this case is new understanding and revelation specifically about Kingdom leadership, the area where the Pergamum church was primarily bound.

One key understanding the Lord taught me, that I have previously briefly shared, is the difference between the models of worldly leadership vs Kingdom leadership. They are polar opposites and we naturally currently lean towards the former.

Basically, leadership in the world system consists of control and manipulation and manifests as a spirit of “No!” which can be represented as a leader standing on top of an organizational pyramid **looking down on the people** within it, pointing his finger at them, saying things like, **“No, you can’t come up here! You aren’t ready yet. You don’t deserve it. No!!!”** This is the spirit (attitude, or driving motivation) that represses people to follow the goals of the organization and its “alpha dog” leaders.

This is the opposite of the Spirit of Christ, which instead is a spirit of love and nurturing, and can be called the spirit of “Yes!” He told me, and is represented as a leader who **gets under the people** he leads within the organization—I saw Him under the organizational pyramid which was on its point—and He lifts the members up and says things like, **“Yes, you can do it! You can achieve your calling! In fact, I’ll help you achieve your goals. Together, you’ll make it where you want to go! I’ll help you! Yes!!!”** This is the spirit (attitude, or driving motivation) that seeks to equip the members of the church to be able to fulfill their own personal callings where the leader is actually ... you guessed it, their servant!

I was wondering about the “five fold” church and whether only churches that had all five “offices” operating within them would

The Shift

mature and the Lord explained briefly that positions and titles aside, a **“five fold” church is simply a church that equips**. The new wineskin is not a church with different titles or a reformed hierarchy, **but a church with a different spirit**, the spirit of the Shepherd that is focused on empowering disciples to go out and do the work of the ministry as they are each personally gifted.

What I understand of this shift is that the spirit of worldly leadership and purpose in the church will fall—the spirit of ‘No’ with its methods, goals and adherents will be removed—and in its place those like David will be moved by the Lord into leadership. Just as natural Israel achieved the pinnacle of their success under King David and his lineage, so will the church, spiritual Israel, do so under this new move. This will be the new face of the Church that so many prophets have foreseen. And while we ought to rejoice in the Lord’s Kingdom becoming established under “David,” let us also be mindful to mourn, not gloat, over the “Saul” that is being put to death.

a future and a hope

What's Hinderering the Glory of Zion?

So yes, the Church will be Glorious; however, currently, the Church is sick. The Lord said to me it is not sick with a disease but with man's ways.

January 2008

The Scriptures paint a most glorious picture of Zion, which refers to something absolutely spectacular, for Zion is a city, and a mountain, and is in fact the reality of "God with Us" —it is His Kingdom, His true Church. So it refers to the Heavenly City itself, New Jerusalem, but it is also His Church here on the earth, a body of faithful believers who have inherited a Kingdom not made by men (the Rock not carved with human hands of Daniel 2). When the people of God embrace the reality of the Kingdom that Jesus demonstrated, then we will start to see the many promises of this glorious city Zion manifest on earth.

But these promises, like most promises in the Bible, are somewhat conditional.

They depict the inheritance that will vest in 'the remnant' of the people, those who have sincere faith working through love, who have been tested and tried by fire, who have not loved their carnal

a future and a hope

lives unto death, and have been proven to be faithful stewards of His heavenly treasure.

So in many ways this picture of Zion is our goal for church life on earth, a promise we ought to seek the Lord to fulfill, for it is available to us as our destiny if we are found “faithful.”

But talking about the goal without explaining our present condition will lull people into a false sense of wellbeing—people will feel rich, when like the Laodiceans, they are truly impoverished. It is like telling people “Heaven awaits” and forgetting to mention the small caveat that it only awaits those who have made their robes clean in the blood of the Lamb! In a moral universe heavenly blessings are only received by sinful people through a sacrificial cost. The cost to receive anything from the Kingdom of God is to turn from the wicked ways of man—a sacrifice of walking in the evil ways of the flesh to embrace the ways of the Lord. The reward is surely Kingdom Riches in all their glorious dimensions, but to teach that prosperity is a gift from God that has no cost attached to it is an awfully false hope.

So it is right to say the Church will be made spotless, and the Lord will return to rapture His glorious bride who will leave the earth in a supernatural flourish to demonstrate that she was not defeated by evil, but desired by the King. But we must also teach the reality of where we NOW stand as a Body, and it ain’t such a pretty picture.

Where the Church Now Stands

So yes, the Church will be Glorious; however, currently, the Church is sick. The Lord said to me **it is not sick with a disease but with man’s ways.** I believe that if we correct these ways, she will become glorious. But if we fail to correct them, she’ll miss her Prince when He comes calling. There are five wise and five unwise virgins, only five will be ready and go in unto the marriage supper of the Lamb when the bridegroom comes. The unwise will be left behind. This is a mystery that we must understand.

This oil is an intimacy; it comes from being devoted in heart to the King of kings, not from being devoted to an institution, doctrine or ministry.

What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?

KEY IDEAS:

This is a summary of the symbols in the dream; a detailed description follows.

1. The Church was made to look like a business—its administration was disorganized.

2. They were providing incomplete garments of salvation, righteousness, etc.

3. The garments were to make everyone look like worldly businessmen.

4. There was competition, ambition among projects and a 'dynasty' mentality.

5. Discussions were tied up by 'red tape.'

6. The Mandate to care for the needy was unclear and certainly not a priority.

7. Resources were misallocated, 'stored up' and not used to fulfill their Mandate.

8. Modified doctrines prevented people from easily becoming humble.

9. There was a mixture of flesh and spirit—the old and the new.

10. "Fool's Gold" idols, embedded with "dragon" ideas, were prominently placed.

Modeled After a Business...

I briefly shared some of this message last issue but this is the whole message, starting with a dream where the Lord explained some of the ways the church has become sick with man's ways. I pray that as you read this, the Lord gives you a spirit of discernment, as the Holy Spirit is your guide, to allow you to understand the heart and mind of the Father.

First, I dreamed that I was in a church but it looked more like a

a future and a hope

business, like a department store selling posh clothes.

[I think this is saying many churches are being modeled after businesses—instead of for example a temple or family.]

I didn't get a good look at the boss's office, but I clearly saw the secretary's office, which had glass walls so I could see into an inner room which had a couch and table that was piled up with paperwork that had not been put away.

[I'm still not clear why I couldn't see the boss's office or why the secretary's office was 'transparent' (are churches already being transparent, or is this to show that God can see everything?) but the messy inner room may refer to the administrative state of many churches: cluttered and disorganized.]

The clothes that were being sold were hanging in ranks and racks, but they were all of dark material like men's business suits; there were no children's clothes, or women's clothes. When I looked closer I realized the suits were not in fact completed outfits but were still only fabric hanging on hangers, but being sold as if they were completed suits.

[I think this has to do with several things. One, the church is not 'clothing' the people properly with salvation, righteousness and praise—partial lessons and works are being presented as if they are finished, but in truth they are incomplete and lacking.

Second, the church is making everyone into the same image without personal distinction—without care for their own personal callings or identities. The fact that everyone was being made to resemble businessmen—a model of carnal prosperity—was very clear.]

Then a man came up from behind me and upon hearing that the pastor's assistant's daughter was being selected as the marketing manager, said to me, "That guy's daughter is going to get a promotion too, but your daughter can do that job just as well. We can try to push your daughter forward." There was a large ball of tape that was being passed back and forth between us, the pastor and his assistant—the ball of tape was being used like a baton and you could only talk if you were holding it—the funny thing is we never actually talked about anything. The pastor's assistant finally

What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?

threw the ball too hard and the man who was being pushy next to me missed it and had to run after it to fetch it.

[I don't actually think this was referring to my real daughter (who is only 10), although it cautions me because in the dream I did get pushed into this discussion. Instead I believe this is really talking about having a 'dynasty' mentality in many churches, but second about having competition and ambition to fight for whose "daughter" (personal projects and plans) would be "promoted" within the organization.

The ball of tape I think has to do with "red tape" meaning man's procedures being used to 'tie up' discussions and not make decisions (because we never actually discussed anything), instead of relying on prayer, the Holy Spirit's guidance or God's Word for decisions.]

Then in the dream my role became more clear in that I was an external consultant, brought in to help diagnose the "company's" condition.

An older man walked over. He was maybe in his 60s, and in his hands he carried a small clear plastic box, like the packaging a toy or computer component may come in. Its lid was open and he was very concerned as he held out the box and said, "Our old folk's home needs to be enlarged!" I looked around at all the empty space: in the secretary's office, in the clothing showroom, and then out to the front doors which opened into a two-story open space or atrium, and saw that some of this could surely be used for the old folk's home.

[First, what I understand is that this man was concerned about needing to get permission from the church to enlarge the work for needy people, but the truth is, this is already the church's mandate—to take care of those less fortunate. He was unclear about this and sought permission to do what they are already commanded to do.

Second, as I realized in the dream, there was so much wasted space that could easily be reallocated to this purpose, which makes me think this is also referring to either misuse or misallocation of church resources, or of "storing up riches in the end times" since the space was not being used.]

a future and a hope

Then I wanted to look around and asked to go out to the front door, but as I walked down the stairs I realized the staircase had been renovated and was now blocked off. The new blue carpet was patchy with sections of the old purple carpet in places.

[I think this is very important because I think this talks about new doctrines (renovations) that have been introduced that prevent people from easily “going lower” or becoming humble. These new doctrines are modifications of the original gospel.

I have been hearing the Lord say that we have been teaching people a gospel saying they can receive blessings of carnal prosperity without having to pay any “cost” or “sacrifice” to enter the Kingdom, which is unfortunately untrue. God provides freely ... for those with faith. Walking in faith is a real sacrifice of not walking in man’s ways.

Second, the carpet had new and old patches together, which I think refers to the parable of NOT cutting a new garment to patch up an old one. (Mark 2:21-22) This parable is talking about the flesh and the spirit—the new garment is the spirit and the old is the flesh. Jesus tells us not to take a cutting from the spirit to patch up the flesh, but instead to throw away ALL the old ways of the flesh, and put on the new ways of the spirit—which is the regenerated, born-again character modeled after Christ by the Holy Spirit.

This mixture of flesh and spirit was a part of the renovation of doctrines that are now preventing people from being able to easily find the way to become “lower,” humble and contrite in spirit.]

I somehow found the way downstairs and went out the front doors. There was a large red brick entrance section that led to and intersected with the grey public sidewalk. I asked if this area could be used in any other way and the person showing me around said, no, it was a public area and could not be reallocated.

[The red bricks I think refer to the Lord’s sacrifice of blood, and the grey are man’s ideas and secular ways of the intellect.]

I accepted that reason and walked back to the church doors where I saw a three-part golden idol to the right of the entrance! This three-part sculpture was actually made of ‘fool’s gold’ (pyrite), which I immediately recognized because I could see the square crystals indicative of fool’s gold (real gold has no crystals).

What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?

The middle section of the idol featured a dragon's body, and what looked like a coral structure that people were sticking their tithing and maybe correspondence envelopes into. I asked the man indignantly, "Why do you have this fool's gold idol here?" To which he replied, "Oh, we need that so we have a place to put our envelopes," indicating the envelopes stuck in the coral structure. I said firmly, "No, you do NOT need this idol to stick your envelopes in!"

[A gold idol represents worship of money. What the Lord has recently shown me is that when we believe we need money, we are worshipping an idol. Actually we don't need money, believe it or not, what we need is a Provider! When we have the idol, it stands in place of God's reality to us and blocks us from being able to see the "I Am" for who and what He can and wants to be to us. Again, we don't need money, we need a Provider. It is very different. One is an idol, an object—the other is a Living Person who provides money and food and favor and opportunities to us when we are in need, material or otherwise.

This idol was fool's gold as well, which I think may be a reference to valuing and hoarding carnal wealth instead of valuing True Kingdom Riches such as love, and generosity (by generously giving money away to those in need).

Within this false gold idol there was also a dragon motif, a symbol I believe of Satan and his kingdom—I don't really understand the meaning of the coral.]

A Day Late...

I woke up and I felt a strong stirring, and the Lord said He'd show me my focus for the rest of my time on earth, and I was eager to sit down and pray to understand it—but the rest of the day I was distracted and too busy to pray.

The next day I sat down with my notebook to write down his words to me and He said, **"My church is sick, not with a disease but with man's ways,"** and said he was sending me to help cure her.

I said I knew He was going to tell me the day before but I didn't set aside time, and He later said that this was itself a sign. He said, **"I was going to tell you yesterday but you wouldn't listen—a**

a future and a hope

day late but not a dollar short because I will redeem all that has been lost to man's ways," suggesting He would be doing or at least accelerating this work now in this season.

He continued to explain, **"This is the great falling away as I prune those I love so they can become even more fruitful."** And this was when I felt his love so deeply for the people He was pruning (which I partly shared last month) that it has left a lasting impression! He continued, **"I love my church. I have a heart of compassion—perfect love casts out fear and I have a perfect love for my fallen, wasted church. I will redeem ... ashes to beauty."**

He then continued with a short poem,

**"My church is a day late"
It is later than they think
They sleep as they blink
They think they can play games
Joke around using my name."**

Well that's not going to win any poetry contests, but that's what I heard Him say. He may be speaking in such a poem to reference our immaturity; then He continued:

"There is no rest for the wicked because they are harried and harassed beyond measure, some of them. But My Kingdom is the Answer. It is a mind-set in a way—a place you go to in your spirit.

"Your inner-most being goes there when it's lonely and desperate, broken down—so is it not a blessing to find yourself walking through the valley of the shadow of death?—yes, you can and will see clearly. My Ways are not your ways—My Thoughts are not your thoughts—you can say, My Day is not your day."

The whole of the next day I felt odd pains and lethargy, indigestion and discomfort. I prayed for one pain and it moved, indicating it was a demon spirit, but other pains seemed like they were related maybe to not eating right ... what I realized is that this too was a sign. The church is suffering from pains and

What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?

discomfort that it cannot clearly diagnose, and it needs to eat right (of spiritual food), exercise (do the right works of repentance) and get deliverance from confusing demonic affliction.

I am sure we are on the brink of a global revival that will soon eclipse anything seen in previous moves of God. But revival is always preceded by repentance of man's ways. May our hearts be obedient and our spirits contrite to truly acknowledge any conviction the Lord reveals to us, so that we are set free, prepared and able to experience His Glory in these crucial times. Amen!

a future and a hope

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

“My people, oh my people! Come sup with me
and I will tell you all the keys of the Kingdom.
Not just a few ... all of them!....”

January 2008 - October 2018

Some of the individual teachings I've been sharing in this book are actually individual chapters in a larger work that I am calling *Foundations of the Kingdom*, in which I want to share the key revelations the Lord has been teaching me about the keys to entering Kingdom. Two 'keys' I've already shared here include *The Gospel According to ... St Isaiah?* Discussing what Jesus explained to me about Isaiah 61. And the revelations about *Grace, the Power to Overcome*. A third teaching is too large to put into this volume and it is what we call communion, or enjoying spiritual fellowship with the Lord. It's like prophecy, but more. More interactive, more personal, more fun.

And since *Communion* is such a universally important revelation, by which I mean a revelation that is for EVERYONE to enjoy so I sharing a book on this topic separately, so more people can be touched by its revelation.

Not all believers are called to minister or teach or administer the

a future and a hope

advancement of the Kingdom, so there are some keys that are more suited to those in ministry or leadership, but everyone is called to a closer walk with the Lord, regardless of what their role in the Body is, so yes, *Communion* is for everyone.

But for those who do want to be a minister and to learn how better to advance the Kingdom, those who feel called to serve the Lord as a pastor, prophet, missionary or evangelist this multi-part teaching of *Foundations of the Kingdom* should prove to be a valuable resource.

Jesus will teach you directly everything you need to know yourself to serve him. But sometimes it takes a lot of strength, time and energy to search out the deeper secrets of the Lord's Kingdom's ministry, and not everyone may be called or comfortable to do that. So we help each other and as one Body with many parts, we all benefit. I have been given this key of understanding and so I can share more clearly what many people are already beginning to grasp but may lack the words to be able to express. So this larger book, *Foundations*, can serve as a sounding board to you, to help clarify things you may already be hearing Jesus teach you.

In the end, these mysteries will become widely known among the mature, and at that point we will lose some of our uniqueness as more and more 'ordinary' people discover the sacred secrets of Christ—may that day come soon!—but for now we are called to be among the forerunners sharing this revelation and to train people to walk in these deeper things, even if it later becomes commonly held spiritual revelation across the whole body of the Wise bride.

So I will tell you the basic overview of this book, *Foundations*, so in case you can't buy it, or can't find it elsewhere, you will still know the main ideas I want to share with you that the Lord has been teaching me. It is still a work in progress, and I may still make a few changes later, but the main body of revelation is fairly settled and it won't be that different from what I am sharing here, which is largely an excerpt directly from that book. I hope it blesses you.

And I want to begin by sharing something with you that the Lord told me that will probably make you feel uneasy, but it establishes an important framework for this teaching.

What He said to me is that **the way most of us currently minister**

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

in church will NEVER produce His Kingdom.

NEVER!

I later heard Him say that **man's ways WILL NOT produce God's blessings**, and that is a large part of the problem. We try to get His results from doing things in our ways, in our wisdom, in our strengths and are somehow surprised that it won't work!

The problems are often quite obvious yet they go to the very root of what we think Christianity is, what we think God is asking us to do to follow it, and how we think we should teach and minister to spread it.

For example, we see entire communities of believers mobilized to preach an incomplete gospel message that produces adherents to doctrines, but not real disciples of Messiah.

Also, the diverse ministries the Lord ordained to function in the Body to release the grace of God in its various forms are largely absent—and so likewise the fruit of those ministries is also largely absent.

But where they do exist they are either idolized, put on pedestals as idols in the hands of superstars, even treated as entertaining novelties, usually to create an income ... or otherwise they are disregarded, often because they are not seen as having any financial value, and relegated to those with fringe interests. These two extremes of neglect and abuse of God's manifested presence prevents these 'gifts' from ever becoming serious, widespread, mainstream blessings ministered by and for common believers.

We see that most ministers are plainly focused primarily on raising money, building organizations and making buildings made with bricks and mortar—without paying more than lip service to the building up of the authentic temple of God, which is made up of living stones—**people**—who remain broken down and scattered and in obvious need of real spiritual restoration that they may NEVER FIND within the modern church.

These living stones don't get the ministry or help from God they need because either the people have no real monetary value to men's organizations, so their growth and maturity is not a priority—or because hired shepherds have no desire, power, ability or real idea of how to actually help them. Across the world, the

a future and a hope

sheep are scattered, wounded, neglected and so they fall prey to the wolves, bears and lions of the world, who often operate even within the sandcastles, the churches made by man.

We think Christianity is a way for people to become wealthy. This is just not so.

1 Timothy 6:5b,

“... men of corrupt mind, who have been robbed of the truth and who think that godliness is a means to financial gain.”

We see so many “leaders” within the Church behaving EXACTLY like the worldly people Christ condemned for their abusive, deceptive, selfish, carnal, controlling, domineering leadership. He said not once or twice but about nine times in the Gospels NOT TO BEHAVE LIKE THIS if you are a leader. True leaders *actually* serve, but false leaders only say they do, and they are sure to say it *all the time!* Such people think as long as they “preach the true gospel” they can run their churches any way they want, with any kind of manipulation or control, domineering or hierarchical system, not understanding that their choice of leadership style IS ALSO A PART OF THE GOSPEL they are called to preach and demonstrate!

Concerning our commission, we have by and large reinvented the Gospel as an entertainment program, one which produces no real divine change in people’s lives, no empowerment to actually live Christ-like lives in practical circumstances, but instead offers only temporary, circumstantial happiness in place of godly joy, a promise of earthly wealth instead of being rich towards God, and a powerless sermon series on CD, **instead of actually ministering the real healing, real emotional restoration, real spiritual deliverance, actual breaking of vices, actual releasing of real revelation, bringing people into a real personal experience of God in spirit and in truth, and then actually equipping the common saints to carry on the same work of transforming other people into real disciples**—all of which was so clearly the hallmark of Jesus’ ministry and is plainly the legacy of the early believers in Christ.

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

If we continued to act in the same powerless vein of man's version of things, and then built on this sandy foundation we would simply find ourselves spreading a different gospel, which would grow but produce a different sort of community, a different kind of 'body,' a different style of religion, and certainly a different 'kingdom' — not the real Kingdom of God — which only the REAL work of the REAL Holy Spirit can actually produce.

What we have built in men's hearts is a house of STRAW on a foundation of SAND which will not survive the purifying fire of the Lord's judgment or the overwhelming upheaval of his promised shaking. So much of our 'Christian labors' have been totally done in vain!

Psalm 127:1

"Unless the LORD builds the house, its builders labor in vain. Unless the LORD watches over the city, the watchmen stand guard in vain."

And while this is a sobering reality — that what we have been building and calling the house of the Lord has largely been built in vain — it is simultaneously remarkable that it is so surprising to us! Do we really believe that we can extend the Lord's Kingdom in a way contrary to how the Lord plainly taught and demonstrated that it needs to be done?

Do we really think we can improve on the way Jesus and the Apostles worked with the Holy Spirit to advance the Kingdom?

Maybe we do, but we would simply be wrong. Dead wrong. As wrong as death.

Again this is what Jesus told me: **the way most of us are currently ministering in church will NEVER produce His Kingdom.**

It's very frustrating to be able to read about this heavenly Kingdom, but have no idea how to authentically extend it on earth. But this Gospel is not a matter of talk, and cannot be merely spread "doctrinally." **God's ways are higher than our ways, and His Kingdom is spread by the demonstration of his Spirit and power — the released presence of His Spirit — the Kingdom IS the presence of His Spirit ... our ways simply cannot produce His results.**

a future and a hope

After so many centuries of teaching, preaching and spreading the Gospel, we are no more able to produce the actual manifestation of the Kingdom in our midst than the Pharisees were so long ago—but it is certainly not for lack of trying!

We've tried so many, many things over the years and have again and again come to a spiritual dead end. **We've failed whenever we've tried to achieve God's results with Man's ways. All our work has been to no avail—no eternal rewards, no eternal results for any of it because as I already shared that He told to me: "Man's ways will not produce God's blessings."**

What futility so much of our service in the name of God has been! Vanity of vanities!

But wait! There is hope!

In truth there is a way this Kingdom stuff will actually work, and we'll find it just as soon as we find Him as our teacher, sup with Him, learn from Him, and become enabled by Him to yield all of our hearts to Him in his service in spreading His Kingdom!

There IS hope— let me say, hallelujah!—there IS a way this will work and we can walk in the power and authority of the Kingdom on earth. And all we have to do is find the keys.

It is HIS WILL to give us the Kingdom ... and so it also HIS WILL to give us its Keys

The vastness of the Kingdom, the power and the glory, is opened up to us on earth through little, seemingly insignificant 'keys.'

How can we walk in the power and authority of the Kingdom if we can't find the keys? Simple . . . we can't!

So one of the first steps in unlocking the Kingdom is simply finding these keys.

These keys are all very simple, but they are still hidden to normal men since they are *spiritual* and so unattractive, even invisible to ordinary men. To natural men they make no sense, they are counterproductive, and in fact they seem childish, superstitious, foolish and even dangerous to most educated adults.

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

But they work. And ONLY they will work to unlock the Lord's heart.

Take for example the passage of Luke 12 where Jesus was teaching about how we are not to worry about our financial security or about the normal things of this life that we need, such as food and clothes:

³⁰"For the pagan world runs after all such things, and your Father knows that you need them. ³¹But seek his kingdom, and these things will be given to you as well. ³²Do not be afraid, little flock, for your Father has been pleased to give you the kingdom."

This is already two or three important ideas, or keys, which unlock the mystery of the Kingdom.

One is simply to trust God, trust his goodness and that he has a good plan for you.

Another is the matter of the focus or desire of our hearts.

And another is the plain fact that the Kingdom is already being given to us. We don't need to beg or bribe Him to give it to us—we just really need to figure out how to receive it.

So the availability of this Kingdom to us did not start with us looking for a way to make a solution to our earthly problems. It did not begin in our discovery of a giant rich but stingy old man high up in the sky who needs to be manipulated or coerced to cough up some of his money!

No way! It started with HIM foreseeing our needs and making ample provision for them *long before we were even born!* because he loves us!

He WANTS to provide for our needs and has actually already done so within our inheritance, within His Kingdom—it's the part of the Kingdom set aside for our individual needs *personally*—and all this was done before we even learned how to say, "Abba!"

This is why it is HIS WILL to give us this Kingdom, and also HIS WILL to give us the keys we need to open it and receive the benefits of it.

Concerning this inheritance, **I've actually seen it in the spiritual realm** and for sure all our earthly needs, desires and even things just for our enjoyment and wonder have already been set aside for us—**set aside in our own personal names!** And so

a future and a hope

when we understand this about God, that He already has a good plan, that His WILL is to provide for us well, not just financially, but artistically, intellectually, regarding our knowledge of Him, walking in spiritual gifts, having rich and rewarding human relationships and exciting and rewarding work in His service ... well, we soon develop real confidence—faith, that is—and become bold to pray, ‘. . . May your will be done!’

You see, we are already invited to enter the Kingdom and we will if but our hearts are right—the Holy Spirit was just explaining to one of the ladies in a fellowship we are a part of that, **“If the Lord is the center of our interest, our whole lives will be in focus.”**

So ultimately we see that the greatest keys are the most simple ones: love, humility, repentance . . . not simply reading the Bible, but reading the Bible and DOING what it says is what will lead us to our Father’s lap and into the garden of the Knowledge of His Love.

It is not the comfortable ‘beliefs’ of the lukewarm, but the fiery hot ‘faith,’ a dangerous faith, a costly faith, that leads people out of the mire of worthless religion into acts, acts of faith, works of faith. Certainly not the dead works of carnal man who is only pretending to be in personal fellowship with the Father!

Another problem is that ‘talking’ does not produce the Kingdom in people’s hearts. Talk alone does not impart power or ability to follow the Bible’s ways—the Kingdom is not a matter of talk, but of empowerment, or endowing people with spiritual abilities that only can be done by the empowerment of the Holy Spirit in and flowing through them. DOING most of the Bible’s *commandments* is humanly impossible—but possible and even quite easy with God’s empowering grace at work within us (which is the subject of an entire chapter of this book!!).

And I am sure we could add to this list *ad nauseam*, to the point of becoming sick, but I think we can all see the point.

And so it was along these lines, in the Autumn of 2007, that the Lord spoke to me and gave me the following prophetic word

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

to share. This may not sound very polished, but I tend not to edit my own prophecy much beyond fixing obvious grammatical and stylistic errors.

This is the word I shared within Chapter 2, Keys of the Kingdom, which was written when I received it. I had no idea where he would later take me, but this was the start of the real discovery of his provision.

Some of the points He raised need to be understood in context, such as the Lord saying He is the source of some of our emotions, such as *grief*, by which He simply meant the grieving over sin and injustice, and not the carnal grief of hopelessness and despair. So please read this word carefully and patiently. I don't want you to get hung up on something that is actually quite clear, but may not have been expressed very well by me. My English is very fluent, but still inadequate to express some of the spiritual meanings of some of the things the Lord has shared. I hear the Spirit say a 'word' that I often have a hard time putting into English and may want to write two or three very different words to try and convey His real meaning. He prophesies words to be I never heard of, he also gives nuanced meanings to words that I never understood.

Also I don't like to 'edit' the Lord too much if I can help it, so I try my best to leave personal prophecies in their original form as much as possible, even if they sound a little rough around the edges. I have friends who are the opposite and will edit and re-edit a prophecy the Lord gives them, doing so in the flow of the Holy Spirit in two-way communication—*communion*—which some people walk in much easier than I do sometimes. When I operate in the gift of prophecy a message often comes to me in a strong and steady flow and I am but a scribe, or a secretary, and every word, every pause, every emphasis is as clear as if I was watching a movie. But God speaks to me through *communion* it may be more detailed and nuanced, but is a part of a conversation, and could be easier to adjust and edit since we can spend more time discussing it with the Lord and clarifying things, even months after the initial download.

But it does not really matter *how* we get a message from the Lord, as long as we hear the whole message and deliver it to the right audience as instructed. I see serving as a prophet as being more about the task of delivering a certain message to a certain

a future and a hope

audience than the mode of transmission of the message. So even I find that sometimes my prophecies are less polished than other people's, but the Spirit of the Lord nevertheless has something that He wants me to share with you, and that is good enough for me to be willing to share it.

So let's read this interesting and provocative message from the Lord, in which He first talks about the goal of achieving generational unity, and then about the Kingdom and its keys:

Thus saith the Lord,

"It's time to stop indulging in the sins of the forefathers, but instead to reprove them. Unity of generations is brought about by repentance of sin and sacrificing walking in the ways and sins of the flesh. Generational unity—knitting generations together—is a blessing of the Lord's Spirit, ministered upon the earth through Elijah's blessing. Didn't I say that I came to put father against son, and son against father? But judge and test what this means. Does it not refer to the dividing of light and darkness? How can two walk together unless they agree? Do you understand what I am showing you, my children? Generational unity only comes about through the Spirit of Unity, which is the Spirit of Grace, and Love—through your repentance out of the works of the flesh you are translated into my glorious light. You cannot mend the generations with your own social initiatives; although I see your heart—I see you understand the need, but even this understanding is birthed out of My Spirit. Won't you let go all of the way, and give into My Spirit so that my power can both illuminate and knit your souls together as My Kingdom among you is meant to manifest. How little you know about My Kingdom but it is for the Nations as well as the Sons. It is for the Nations THROUGH the Sons. How little you know my heart is to bless the Nations, not curse them. What can stay my hand if I decide to destroy [the Nations]? Do you think the enemy of your souls can stay my hand in any measure? It would be foolish to think that because it is simply untrue.

"My people, oh my people! Come sup with me and I

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

will tell you all the Keys of the Kingdom. Not just a few ... all of them! For they are given to you; they are within your inheritance. How can you walk in the power and authority of My Kingdom if you can't find the keys? It is my pleasure to give you My Kingdom; it is MY WILL for you to partake of My Kingdom.... Why then would you think it is not my will to give you these keys? Think about the illogical confusion in the minds of the religious ones who preach the Kingdom but preach that the keys have been lost, hidden, and are no longer yours. Does that make any sense? If I have done so much to prove my love to you, why do you think I would act like an unloving authoritative man? Is that the picture you have of Me as my Son hung on the Cross? Do you understand the Gospel at all?? Come back to the simple picture of my Son willingly being obedient to my plan, hanging on a tree to be a curse for you, to reunite you with Me. You've been lost so long you've forgotten your rightful place as an Heir of God. Don't despise the True Riches of the Kingdom that I've made abundantly available to you, my heirs. Don't confuse them with carnal, earthly riches either, as many do to their embarrassment. Come, I say, come let us reason together, for I will show you the way."

Then An Epiphany

It was soon after getting this word that the Lord started to reveal these very keys to us but for many months we didn't know that was what He was doing. The Lord had just been teaching us certain scriptures and concepts, verse by verse, sometimes line by line, which we initially thought were separate, independent revelations since He didn't spell out his plan or give us a road map as He started this process. But then one day we suddenly saw with clarity in a moment of epiphany that all these things were interrelated and formed the very foundation of the Kingdom of God now emerging on earth as we leave the old wineskins of religion and man's ways behind.

Let me say again, hallelujah!

What is also interesting is that the basic verses that lay this

a future and a hope

foundation are simple and well known, although what they actually mean has been somewhat of a hidden mystery and so we have needed divine revelation to understand them correctly and see how they fit together.

Thankfully the Spirit of God, which we have been given, reveals these mysteries to us, so that we may know with certainty what has been freely given to us by the Lord.

1 Corinthians 2:10-12!

¹⁰but God has revealed it to us by his Spirit. The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God. ¹¹For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the man's spirit within him? In the same way no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God. ¹²We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us.

But what I suggest you do as you read this overview is to take things back to the Lord in prayer, item by item if you want to, and ask Him to clarify, confirm or deny them to you, even line by line. As a genuine seeker of truth, I greatly appreciate feedback from other believers, not only to confirm but to clarify, expand and correct what we believe the Lord is showing us.

But above all, I want this teaching to be a challenge to you not to lower your theology to look more like your mundane existence, but to confront your ordinary life and challenge it to start to look more like the plumb line of practical spiritual reality—the Bible—especially the way the early community of believers lived as is plainly evident in the New Testament, for this is the calling and destiny of our end time generation, specifically speaking, it is for you and I.

Foundations of the Kingdom

Overview: Key Verses and Revelations

The two layers I will not cover in this teaching are the ones that I think are already being done quite diligently, namely, teaching people to believe the Bible, and giving them knowledge of salvation through the repentance of their sins. I'll touch a little on the gospel of salvation to contrast it with the gospel of the Kingdom in chapter 1, but otherwise I will not talk about these areas.

And notwithstanding new revelations that God will certainly continue to pour out, what I now see as the more full foundation of the Kingdom of God and administration, or the activity of spreading it, is in these main concepts and verses:

a future and a hope

The Gospel of Salvation (as John the Baptist preached) is the Narrow Door, but not the whole gospel of the Kingdom.

(1) **John the Baptist preached the gospel of repentance unto salvation. Repentance is a kind of 'narrow door' to entering the Kingdom. While it does give people salvation if they should die, it is meant to prepare people to 'see' and 'hear' the 'greater message of the Kingdom of God that Jesus demonstrated in miracles, signs and wonders.** Luke 3:3-6, 7:28-30, 16:16. John the Baptist prepared the people by preaching repentance—just repentance—just like the prophets of old. But without receiving John's message and so becoming one of the 'repentant,' or 'poor in spirit' peoples' hearts will reject the 'greater' message of the Kingdom that Messiah brings, and so they won't be able to enter it on earth—even though they are 'saved' and will likely go to heaven when they die in the flesh on earth, they will not be able to enjoy the provision of heaven on earth that Jesus walked in and demonstrated and said his followers would continue to enjoy: casting out demons, healing the sick, raising the dead, etc. These 'greater' things of the Kingdom are not opened up to us merely by preaching the message of John the Baptist, "Repent and be saved!"

Most Christians are still in this place, still struggling with the ministry of repentance unto salvation that John preached, even calling it the 'full gospel'—still others see it as an end unto itself, and so by far most Christians have not yet perceived or entered into the greater gospel of the Kingdom that Jesus preached and demonstrated. Thankfully because of the foundational layers of preaching repentance unto salvation and teaching people the Bible, many, many believers are in the right position to now 'hear' the greater message of the Kingdom, and like I said, **most of them are likely to still have eternal salvation should they die before they find the Kingdom on earth.** It is alright I think to combine the messages of 'repentance unto salvation' and the kingdom of God on earth if they are understood, but we want to be very clear in seeing that the stage of repentance is only a prelude, only a narrow doorway leading people into a much greater experience of God here on earth if they continue seeking.

(2) **Isaiah 61, is the model of our new life in Christ.** This is the scriptural picture of the 'greater' gospel of the Kingdom Jesus

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

preached and it is explained in some depth in this well known, but greatly misunderstood passage. Isaiah 61 begins, “The Spirit of the Sovereign Lord is upon me . . . to preach the gospel to the poor (or ‘poor in spirit’ meaning to the repentant, those who listened to John basically) . . .” **Jesus explained this passage to me practically line by line. Men commonly teach that this verse is somehow only to be fulfilled when we reach heaven or at least the millennial reign, a clear contradiction to Jesus’ own words.** In fact this verse describes the nature of the restoration the *experience* of the ‘gospel’ or ‘good news’ brings, describing the key ministries that advance the Kingdom in people’s hearts: inner healing, bondage / curse breaking, and spiritual enlightenment (meaning the perceiving of God and the personal discovery of His Being in a relational sense). After first describing seven aspects of restoration this verse then goes on to explain what happens to each person who receives the full *experience* of this gospel—they mature and become transformed into ministers of Christ as they walk in the newness of divine life on earth. They become vessels through which the ministry of Christ can be continued—I think it is clear in this passage that **ALL believers have this upward calling to be priests and ministers offered to them, not just a few ‘superstar’ ministers.**

These two pillars—first distinguishing the gospel of repentance unto salvation from the greater gospel of the Kingdom, and second understanding the restoration that the experience of the gospel of the Kingdom brings—already change most of what we do and preach and live for in church in the name and practice of Christianity . . . but there is much more, especially as we look at how the Kingdom is administered or advanced through our own personal ministries.

The Administration of the Gospel of the Kingdom

(3) **The Kingdom is administered or advanced by demonstrating the Spirit and Power.** 1 Corinthians 2:1-5, 1 Thessalonians 1:5, 1 Corinthians 4:20. These passages explain the importance of NOT ministering in ‘word’ only, focusing on talking about doctrines, theologies and the *theories* of God, but instead focusing

a future and a hope

on a *demonstration* of God's reality in both Spirit and power; this is so people's faith will not rest in 'words' but instead in the *experience* of the reality and power of God. Many people only have a foundation of 'word' knowledge of the Bible, which causes them to become mired in theological discussions, mostly to try to distinguish personal or denominational opinions and beliefs from other believers, and so they work to expand their denominations, and separate themselves from other believers, which unfortunately does not expand the Kingdom in people's hearts—the Kingdom is not a matter of talk, but of power.

(4) **We do teach, but we ought to teach from personal revelation as much as possible**—1 Corinthians 2:6-16 explains that when we do talk, teach and preach, we need to focus on teaching those things that the Spirit has personally taught us of God's sacred mysteries—**we basically need to teach from revelation**. This is an imperative because we must NOT teach of man's earthly wisdom or our own opinions claiming it is Divine wisdom as most do, for all such earthly things will not endure but instead will pollute and contaminate whatever we build in people's hearts in the name of God—meaning the people's lives, their spiritual maturity, their very walk with God! For this is what we are ultimately building—people!—whether we know it or not! As a man thinks in his heart so is he, and if we fill a man's heart with earthly thoughts of the bible, he will still only be earthly. But if we fill him with authentic inspiration and revelation from the Holy Spirit explaining spiritual truths in spiritual words, he will have the very thoughts of God in his heart, and that is what he will be made of. Teachers and preachers must be very diligent to distinguish opinion, popular trends, and man's traditions from the authentic revelation of Truth from the Holy Spirit—this is why it is therefore so important that we teach as much as possible from revealed wisdom from the Lord—showing the real importance of being able to consciously learn from God's Spirit, especially **ESPECIALLY** when teaching people about the bible.

(5) **Each individual member of the Body has a role to play** and so everyone must be allowed to develop and offer their own ministry service such as from the sample list of the diversity of

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

spiritual gifts and callings from **Romans 12**, **1 Corinthians 12**, and **Ephesians 4:11-16**, all of which are for the benefit of the common good, ALL OF WHICH ARE NEEDED in order for the Body to become mature, since maturity in the Body only happens “as each does its part.” There are also secular callings, talents and gifts that God gives people for the benefit of society, and we are thankful for them, but they do not build the Kingdom. And while some people may feel their life’s ‘calling’ is only to function in a secular role, I do not think this is true. I believe everyone will find a spiritual position to serve within the Kingdom in an eternal, spiritual sense, if they but seek it. I do not think anyone has been overlooked.

(6) **“Ministers” are called to Equip, not act as superstars.** **Ephesians 4:11-16**, again shows us that, “He gave some to be apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers” ... BUT WHY? This verse says plainly that it is **to Equip the SAINTS to do the work of the ministry**, not for these five types to only do it all themselves as ‘superstars.’ This equipping and empowering others to serve will not happen if ‘five fold’ ministers minister for their own glory, because somehow they alone are ‘special’ — they *are* special, ALL of God’s children are! The Lord’s work requires an army of equipped people, not only a small handful of super-able superstars. But true equipping of the saints can only come from those who minister from the impartial heart of a parent who has genuine love for ALL of God’s Children, equally without partiality, and wants to see them all reach their full Kingdom potential, even full ministry potential, even at the expense of being overshadowed by their spiritual children.

(7) **Leaders in the Kingdom are those who are actually serving the people’s real spiritual needs, regardless of title, rank or recognition by men or within men’s systems.** **Mark 9:33-37** not only tells us who is greatest in the Kingdom, but shows us a major revelation of the **type of leadership those in the Kingdom display** (contrasted to the type of leadership those operating in the world’s spirit display). *Other behaviors aside, I think this one element can open or close the Kingdom, welcoming or rejecting the Father and his presence and blessings.* **The real leaders are the ones who are actually serving the people’s needs**, not from the

a future and a hope

TOP of a hierarchical pyramid, but having the pyramid turned on its head, point down, and these who are 'first in the church' are really **the ones on the very bottom, supporting everyone else in their spiritual needs**. That's where Jesus stands after all, at the bottom and he holds everyone up, encouraging them, telling them things like, "Yes, you can do it!! I'm with you! Don't give up!!" The real leaders are those who support the people of God to find and abide in Him, to heal and guide them and help them achieve their dreams and callings—all else is self serving vanity. This helps to reveal the difference between the community of goats and sheep, the unclean and clean, the carnal and spiritual, and helps us to see **that there are TWO kinds of unity at work in the Body of Christ right now; and two kinds of leadership**: the one which is of man is by far the most common and popular, but the other is of God in the Spirit—only one of these leads to the Kingdom; the other God will destroy along with all that it has built.

Empowerment

(8) **Grace is God's empowerment to overcome and become like Christ in character and nature**, it is not His permission to sin. **1 Corinthians 15:10, Hebrew 4:16, Romans 5:2**. *Knowing* the Bible or even God's personal will or direction for us is still not enough to enter the Kingdom, serve Him in ministry, or even obey, since we still lack the capability to DO most of what He asks of us. So **one of the basic keys to being able to DO what He SAYS is living by the daily empowerment of God's energizing GRACE**—this is a gift of power or ability from God to enable us to change, be filled with the fruit of the Spirit, to DO His WILL, and to serve Him to minister to others' spiritual needs from this source of Life. Some may call this the 'anointing' but Paul called it Grace—without it we are trying to walk in the spirit and even mature ourselves in our own flesh, and the cross of Christ becomes powerless, meaningless to us. Grace is instantly and constantly on tap for the humble who seek help from God to meet your *daily* needs, not just available to you in the *sweet by and by*—no, it is for you NOW, because that is exactly when you really need it to overcome the trials of your daily life. NOW. Just reach out and receive it!

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

(9) Spiritual fellowship—spiritual Communion, or personal spiritual intimacy with the Lord—is therefore the main Key to operating in the spiritual world of the Kingdom of God. First, none of this Kingdom work can be done by humans by themselves on autopilot; they need constant, moment by moment direction, instruction, and empowerment from the Holy Spirit. **So being able to personally discover and walk in the fullness of the Kingdom comes from discovering and practicing personal spiritual communion (interactive fellowship) with the Lord through the Holy Spirit—daily, interactive, in real time.** But second the goal of our lives in Christ is not just to work, *but just to know God as a person.* Many know about God, but few KNOW Him. Knowing *about* him is not fruitful, for even Satan knows about God. But KNOWING Him opens the Kingdom. Enjoying spiritual fellowship, which we call spiritual communion, is worshipping God in spirit and in truth. This is what He told the Samaritan woman at the well. **John 4:23-24.** This is fellowshiping with the **“abiding anointing” that teaches you all things that John the Apostle spoke about in 1 John 2:27.** So not only do we need this kind of interaction in our daily walk, **the real goal of our lives is to know God personally for ourselves—and enjoying spiritual communion is practically how we do this.** Consequently it is also how we discover who we are in Christ as well, the realization of our ‘new self’ made in God’s image, (Colossians 3:10). It’s more than prophecy, certainly! Its open two-way heart-to-heart fellowship, communication ... *communion*. The teaching from this chapter is the single most important and most practical revelation that I have ever received—it is how to talk with God and to get to actually know Him. Yes, it may be a discipline that takes time to develop and nothing may happen overnight—but it is what we spend most of our time ministering so people can enjoy knowing God themselves, and yes, most people can hear and see God in spirit in about 15 minutes, even the first time, even people whose hearts are far from God. It’s really just a matter of your confidence, your faith. And there is NO WHERE you can go where God cannot meet you. We published this expanded chapter as the stand alone book, *Communion*, by the way because it is so important.

(10) The Mind of Christ ... how to begin to describe such a

a future and a hope

profound impartation as *omniscience*? Incomparable, unfathomable, priceless, and yet already given to us within our earthly inheritance in God's family, in his Kingdom—so it is already within your grasp, but so far beyond what you would ever dare to think of or ask for, it remains to most a mystery, a secret that so few are likely to ever lay hold of on earth. I am dumbfounded trying to explain the enormity of this experience, this GIFT, this impartation called the Mind of Christ. It seems to be a part of the spiritual body. It is somehow connected to the *Heart of Christ*, which together form a kind of spiritual mind (of knowing and feeling), a spiritual organ He called it that gives you divine knowledge, supernatural understanding, a kind of short range omniscience empowering you to **literally SEE what the Father is doing**, to KNOW what is going on around **without ever being told**, and to UNDERSTAND dark mysteries and complex solutions. It is a kind of omniscience that Christ had on earth, enabling him to fulfil his calling as Son of God, Servant of God, on the earth in complete obedience to the Father. Since it would not be necessary for Jesus to have full omniscience to fulfil his calling while on the earth, some aspects of 'full' omniscience were seemingly withheld from him temporarily. So we can distinguish the Mind of the Father, who enjoys full omniscience of every atom, every star, every being in the universe ... but having all of this Divine thinking constantly in mind would not help Jesus fulfil his earthly mission and minister to the people he was sent to. So these thoughts occupying the Mind of the Father were muted but what Jesus did enjoy was the Mind of the Son, a limited range of divine thinking that gave him what he needed to know on a case by case basis, in real time, to find and touch the right people in the right ways, and to know their hearts, struggles and secrets to lead them into their personal destinies in God's plan. No one can instruct the Father, but we HAVE the mind of Christ. And that is just what it feels like. It is a 'limited' omniscience, truncated to include just those things necessary for you to know to serve in the role of a Servant, a Son on the Earth, in a specific location, in a certain time frame, with a specific task at hand. The rest can wait. But having this Mind, this spiritual tap into a super-higher intelligence was needed for him (and for us in his stead) to live and move in total synchronization with the Holy Spirit in furtherance of the Father's will for his

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

life on a daily, hourly, moment by moment basis **because our thoughts—Jesus’ and ours—literally become as one. We think HIS THOUGHTS in ourselves, joined as if we shared one heart and brain. We are not having to be TOLD what to do, or be TAUGHT what will happen, or be SPOKEN TO for direction ... we just already KNOW.** THIS is the Mind of Christ, which we can begin to experience now, and which will forever change your life if you even walk in it for a few hours. **John 5:19, 1 Corinthians 2:16, Colossians 3: 1-3, Hebrews 10:16.** It is greater than having a gift of prophecy or word of knowledge; it is even greater than enjoying ‘communion,’ it’s like a higher level of intimacy! It is a level of unity with Christ that surpasses most all we could even imagine, let alone ask for, and yet it’s already available for mature believers who seek it and have a heart that desires such unity with Him and submission to His will. This teaching *is serious meat*, a real pearl of the Kingdom, that scoffers will mock, and those not cleansed from the pollution of the world or too immature to grasp will choke on, trample underfoot and try to deride as foolish. Yet the Lord specifically asked me to include it in this message, so I have, otherwise I would not have dared to share it.

Wrapping it up

The last two chapters (11) and (12) are chapters that I am still waiting for confirmation and clarification on. The Lord told me that if I waited a few months He would give me something very important to share as the next key in this teaching, and so I said ok . . . I’ll wait . . . and so I waited ... and waited ... and waited ... it was more than seven years! But he then told me the next Key, **loving the unlovable.** But has yet to explain it to me in way I can share it, so even though he has shown me a few things I am not sure yet what I should share so I think it is better at this point not to jump the gun or be hasty and miss the way, and so I won’t mention what the last one or two areas may contain.

I may also give a kind of conclusion section. These keys will change the way we think. That will in turn change the goals we aim for, and it will also change the way act and behave, basically what we do to try and achieve them. So there ought to be a kind of discussion to lay out plainly how these revelations will affect the

a future and a hope

way we do ministry, how we administer the spread of the Gospel, basically it will change the way we do “church.”

For this reason, to hold the new wine, new wineskins will have to emerge. This term refers first to the people, but it also tends to describe the organizations and associations, ministries and communities of these people as more and more like minded believers join their fellowship. The old wineskin types of organizations, the goats, the unwise virgins, will surely endure to the end, since when Christ comes back He takes the wise, while the unwise who were without oil were left behind. Such people clung to man’s ways, man’s ideas, man’s churches and would not embrace the higher way to live which the Lord was showing them, the way that is above the ways of man.

And while they are still loved by God and still offered salvation if they hold fast to their testimony to the end, despite the horrors of the end times persecution against the saints, it will be both costly and bitter. Actually either path we take is costly and involves suffering and persecution, death to the flesh and sacrifice, and yes, both groups are still called Virgins, so they are redeemed, both also have lamps, or the Word of God, (bibles) but not all have the extra anointing, the extra oil. But there is still a great benefit to being among the wise, and while some are called to evangelize the lost sheep, it may be just as important in these end times to help reach out to and educate the unwise bride to spare them the horrors they will face if left behind.

Kingdom Coming

So what this teaching, *Foundations*, will show fairly conclusively is that indeed the way many of us now ‘do church’ WILL SIMPLY NOT PRODUCE THE KINGDOM, nor will it allow the Bride to mature, nor will it produce an overcoming people.

Preaching an incomplete Gospel, without power will prevent this.

Leading people to love ideas and doctrines but miss experiencing intimacy with the Lord will prevent this.

Only allowing a select limited class of people to minister will prevent this.

Foundations of the Kingdom (Overview)

Only letting one kind of minister or ministry to function will prevent this.

Only ministering in 'Word' will prevent this.

Preaching only socially topical sermons will prevent this.

Preaching borrowed messages without personal revelation will prevent this.

Preaching man's wisdom and opinions, regardless of how large the crowds are that come to hear such messages, will prevent this.

Having current leaders minister as 'superstars' instead of as 'coaches' will prevent this.

Leading church communities or ministries more as 'CEOs' or 'businessmen' instead of authentic servants will prevent this.

Living without daily, even hourly input from the Holy Spirit will prevent this.

Living a form of godliness without real power will be increasingly harder and harder, and will eventually become practically futile and will continue to prevent this Kingdom from ever manifesting among us.

And there are surely more revelations that will characterize this shift from the parody of Christ the church now lives like, towards an authentic experience, a lifestyle of walking together with God manifested in our daily lives on earth. But these points are already a lot to think about and do go a long way I believe towards changing how we operate and live, laying the foundation of the now rising Kingdom, may it come quickly.

And I didn't come up with my top ten list of grievances, these are points all chosen by the Lord, that he explained, he collected together and I am just telling you what he told me. And I think its a pretty good teaching, don't you? I certainly didn't think of it!

So yes, the shift toward the Kingdom is really coming, and it will come to us when we embrace a new lifestyle, a new expression of Christianity, a new vision, which will surely reveal itself by giving us a totally new way that we will 'do church' because it will change how we 'do life.' And what He is revealing is so easy, fun and fruitful that it's really silly that we missed seeing it for so long.

So it's clear that to date we've basically had no real idea what to do to build the Kingdom for God, but GOD BE PRAISED that

a future and a hope

He has indeed revealed these things his secrets to his children, the unwise of the world, the ones who have sat at his feet and just listened! He has done this by His Spirit, whispering to us in our secret places during times of true spiritual worship, and now we are to proclaim these things from the rooftops! (Matthew 10:27)

So we are bold to pray with understanding and real faith (confidence and hope) as we were taught to pray so long ago: May his Kingdom come and His will be done, on Earth as it is in Heaven—and so a third time let me say, hallelujah!

Amen!

Confronting The False Prophets

Jeremiah 8:11, “They dress the wound of my people as though it were not serious. ‘Peace, peace,’ they say, when there is no peace.”

Ezekiel 11:13, “Now as I was prophesying, Pelatiah son of Benaiah died. Then I fell facedown and cried out in a loud voice, ‘Ah, Sovereign LORD! Will you completely destroy the remnant of Israel?’”

September 2009

Ahhh, Fireworks! I love it!

When people in the US see fireworks they always say “oohh!” and “aahhh!” or they honk their horns if they are in their cars! I moved to Hong Kong a while ago and we have a lot of fireworks, only we don’t watch them in our cars and we don’t say ‘ooohh’ or ‘aahhh’ when we see them ... here they say, “Wahhh!”

And I remember driving home one night during university when I lived with my pastor and I saw a great blue flash in the sky that lit everything up like it was lightning, although it was a clear night and there was no thunderclap. The light came from the direction of my pastor’s house, in fact it seemed to be located directly over it, and it was odd that the light registered in my *spirit* more than in my eyes, although I clearly saw it as well.

Sure enough, when I got home I realized a visiting prophet / healing evangelist from Dublin was at the house ministering. That

a future and a hope

confirmed my suspicions: it was not natural lightning but *spiritual* fireworks, angelic combat in the heavenlies, Kingdom clashing against kingdom! Say it with me ... "Wahhh!"

Forecast: 100% Chance of Fireworks

Let it be known that the chances for more spiritual fireworks as kingdoms clash as we enter these end days are 100%. Right now many of the Lord's real servants are pressed down, suppressed, shunned, overlooked, marginalized but this will not continue for long. In fact the shift is already underway.

There are four or five prophecies I am aware of for this general season that describe the removing of the old leadership and a restoration of the Lord's true servants in their rightful places.

The Back becoming the Front, by Kathleen Pirl and **the Meeting Room and Olive Branch Visions** by Susan O'Marra (formerly Susan Cummings) are two of the most clear ones.

Also consider Ezekiel 34.

This shift will be done by the Lord's hand, but incidental to this will be the inevitable friction between the camps of the Fans of Man's Plans on one end and the True Servants of God on the other—the house of King Saul and the house of King David. One of the most ... *explosive* ... characteristics of this clash will be the unavoidable confrontations of True Servants with the False Prophets. Sparks are going to fly, feathers will be ruffled and unfortunately, and in all seriousness, some of these false leaders will literally *drop dead* as both a judgment and as a sign to the enemies of Christ. The stakes are that high! Are we ready?

This is a word the Lord asked me to release. I put it off and then suddenly heard Him say to do it now! The word is simple: **God is going to now expose and confront the false prophets, the charlatans, the blind leaders.** He has led me to expound on this topic instead of releasing a word-for-word prophecy, since this revelation is well recorded in Scripture, but still not preached on well, and so not understood by most people. The Scriptural quotations on this topic are not small: around 20,000 words worth! This is a topic covered well in the Bible but overlooked in the pulpits, and there is a clear reason for that!—which is what this

Confronting the False Prophets

word is all about!

Also, this is the LONG version of this word, intended more for teachers and leaders in training. A SHORTER version with fewer scriptural quotations has also been released and is on line.

Digressions now aside, let's roll up our sleeves and devote ourselves fully to the work of the Lord!

What Are Prophets Good For?

Just as Jesus' ministry showed a spectrum of activity from kindness and forgiveness of sin to the humbled, harried masses at one end—on to harsh even insulting rebuke to the obstinate leaders, so does the purpose of the prophetic ministry and the service of individual prophets spread from one end of this spectrum of behavior to the other.

The purpose of sending prophets to the obedient and repentant (the 'poor' in Hebrew idioms), those whose hearts are already humble, is bringing words of Destiny, Revelation of the Divine, Intimacy and personal Communion with God. This is the Gospel of the Kingdom that Jesus preached to the repentant. And so notice that John the Baptist was sent to prepare people's hearts first—to bring them into repentance or to be 'poor in spirit' so they could then receive the 'greater' blessing of this Kingdom that Jesus was bringing after him. **John preached the good news of repentance unto salvation, but what was greater was Jesus' good news of the Kingdom, which was the *experience* of Immanuel: healing, deliverance, divine nature, newness of life, resurrection, the very overflow of intimacy with the Divine!**

But on the other end of the spectrum, the purpose of sending prophets to the disobedient, the stiff necked, the self-willed, especially the religious leaders who are high and whitewashed, is to confront them and expose their worthless religion, and authentic sin.

A sword is cutting the earth into TWO, dividing asunder soul and spirit, separating all of humanity into one camp or the other, which is going to cause many, most or even all of us to be caught up in confrontation between these two clashing kingdoms. Every believer, whether wise or unwise, is teaching, preaching and prophesying on what they think is the real 'vision of peace' that

a future and a hope

the Lord is calling us to pursue, and leading whoever will listen to follow them. Not all are correct, in fact most are not. And this is the cause of the buildup of tension: worthless shepherds leading trusting sheep astray, blocking and suppressing the authentic prophetic direction from one real the Good Shepherd. This is the heart of the difference of the messages of the True and False:

Real vision—authentic prophecy—is birthed out of a place of fire; this fire is not passion but HOLINESS and FEAR unto the Lord, reverence. Everything else is false.

The Love of God for bad shepherds causes Him to be slow to wrath, but the Love of God for the sheep being led astray causes Him to be eager to act! The pressure builds, the stubborn leaders refuse to turn, the sheep slip deeper into debt and hopelessness, the Spirit of God groans, the pressure builds

So I really have to ask you again, are you ready?

I know like me you probably want more time to think things over, but it looks like time is up because ready or not . . . here it comes!

Different Types of False Prophets

There are different types of 'false' prophets obviously; I see three main types. Deuteronomy describes two types very plainly: those with real demonic power who tell people to follow pagan gods; and the presumers who THINK God is speaking to them, when really He is not.

But I see what I consider a third type operating openly in most communities of believers, those who may be presuming God is speaking to them, but probably are not and are really just twisting Scripture to flatter the people and leaders in order to make a large following and secure a position of comfort in the leadership circle for themselves. These are the insincere, self-motivated, whitewashed tombs we are most warned about for they are already within the Body and plainly very popular; these are the false prophets that are the greatest threat to the sheep, and are in the greatest threat of receiving God's wrath, especially in this season.

Confronting the False Prophets

Demonic vs Presumptuous False Prophets

Deuteronomy makes a clear description of the first two types of false prophets: those preaching a false religion with real demonic power who are trying to actively deceive people vs. those who speak presumptuously and are just wrong.

Some in this first category preach paganism, Islam, hedonism, Communism, Hinduism, and universal spiritualism ... these preachers are all false prophets, but not the ones we are most warned about. These are freely operating in the blind world, and will be a part of the one world religion already being prepared for the beast's government. They operate in satanic inspiration, and will mesmerize followers like the devotees of Adolph Hitler who often described falling under the influence of Hitler's mesmerizing speeches.

Deuteronomy 13:1-5 speaks of this:

¹"If a prophet, or one who foretells by dreams, appears among you and announces to you a miraculous sign or wonder, ²**and if the sign or wonder of which he has spoken takes place, and he says, 'Let us follow other gods'** (gods you have not known) 'and let us worship them,' ... ⁵That prophet or dreamer must be put to death, because he preached rebellion against the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt and redeemed you from the land of slavery; he has tried to turn you from the way the LORD your God commanded you to follow. You must purge the evil from among you."

Notice the reference is to those who ACTUALLY manifest real demonic power: they foretell a miraculous sign *and it really comes to pass!* And then they make a call to follow them after 'foreign gods.' These false prophets operate in real demonic power. We are told to 'purge this evil from among ourselves' and so we are certain to really find a few of these among our ranks in the end days as the gospels say very clearly:

a future and a hope

Matthew 24:24 “For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect—if that were possible.

This is the same as **Mark 13:22**.

These deceivers will in fact lead the WORLD astray, and are sure to take many away from the church ... but still this is not real problem of false prophets the Lord is dealing with and exposing at this time within the church.

Those Who ‘Presume’

The second type of false prophet in Deuteronomy is the *presumer*, the one who speaks THINKING they speak from God ... but they really don’t speak from God.

Both of these categories are talked about in Deuteronomy 18:20-22, which again mentions the false who tell people to follow other gods, and the verse does say **both of these kinds of false must be removed**, but the word from these ‘presumers’ is that **we are ‘not to be afraid of them.’**

Deuteronomy 18:20-22 “²⁰But a prophet who presumes to speak in my name anything I have not commanded him to say, or a prophet who speaks in the name of other gods, must be put to death. ²¹You may say to yourselves, ‘How can we know when a message has not been spoken by the LORD?’ ²²If what a prophet proclaims in the name of the LORD does not take place or come true, that is a message the LORD has not spoken. That prophet has spoken presumptuously. **Do not be afraid of him.**”

These false prophets are within the church and they may even give blatantly false predictions in the name of the Lord, even big predictions and silly revelations that may even be plainly at odds with the Scriptures but we may also find them merely speaking forth uninspired ideas that are not predictions and may be even somewhat true ... but still not prophecy.

Such people may really think they are speaking from the Spirit of God, since what they say sounds like something they think God might actually say. In some sense these types of ‘prophecies’

Confronting the False Prophets

are probably harmless, and it may be that you have a person who is learning, who is trying to step out past fear and really obey God but needs more time to grow. But most real prophets, even the baby ones, move out of this mistaken inspiration very soon. Those who linger for six months or a year or more in this error are probably not growing at all and just stuck in the mire of presumption. To help them I would focus on ministering against spiritual deception, deep inner woundedness, and enquire from the Lord about the presence of generational curses from the occult.

But such presumptuous false prophecy is not always so harmless either and is still be an open door to greater deception and stray spiritual voices if not dealt with. Such people may even gather a considerable following and it may even lead to the creation of a cult as they are a vessel open for use by the enemy. So if someone speaks out claiming God is moving them to prophesy, even if it is somewhat benign, harmless or meaningless, when it's not God, the spirit behind the words will be lacking, and caution must be exercised!

So such 'false prophets' operate under confusion, presumption, and even blatant self-delusion if anything, and so are still 'false' and need to be addressed, but I nevertheless don't consider this kind of 'false prophet' to be the real threat we are facing or the real problem the Lord is confronting.

We will have to deal with both of these first two types, but the real problem is not them, the real false prophets that cause the most destruction to those in the Body of believers are, well, already active in the Body of believers.

The REAL False Prophets

You may consider this third type to be a kind of 'presumer' mentioned in Deuteronomy, but I see a distinction in that these schemers are not making silly or innocent mistakes, and often do not make gross predictions that could be later disproved — **instead they flatter the leaders and even people, leading them astray into the bondage of man, instead of speaking to expose, purify and heal people of their sinfulness. This in fact is the key attribute distinguishing the false and the true.**

The real problem is they are popular and charming,

a future and a hope

sycophantic and flattering, and spend much of their time cultivating acceptance and influence within the community—and so often very influential, but are not leading the people out of sin into the Lord’s Light, and so lead them further into darkness and death.

Let’s consider a few teachings by the foremost authority on true and false prophets: Jesus Messiah. He gave a key lesson distinguishing the true from false from within his most beloved message, the Sermon of the Mount:

Luke 6:22-23, 26 “²²Blessed are you when men hate you, when they exclude you and insult you and reject your name as evil, because of the Son of Man. ²³Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, because great is your reward in heaven. **For that is how their fathers treated the prophets.**
...²⁶**Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for that is how their fathers treated the false prophets.”**

This parallels the verse in **Matthew 5:10-12**, ¹⁰“Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. ¹¹Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of me. ¹²Rejoice and be glad, because great is your reward in heaven, **for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.”**

Luke 4:24 “I tell you the truth,’ he continued, ‘no prophet is accepted in his hometown.”

And then **Matthew 7:13-20**,

¹³“Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it.

¹⁴But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

¹⁵“Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. **[this probably means their hearts are filled with the works of the flesh (Galatians 5:19-21)]**

Confronting the False Prophets

¹⁶By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? ¹⁷Likewise every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. ¹⁸A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. ¹⁹Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. **²⁰Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them.**

Fruit of the False

The fruit of the real prophetic ministry is purity and holiness, leading people into repentance and then authentic intimacy and personal experiences with Christ in the spirit.

A message devoid of the Holy Spirit can produce no genuine repentance, holiness or intimacy with God in peoples' lives, because that only comes through an authentic work of the Holy Spirit.

So what is the fruit of the false prophets? It is the same as the fruit of the flesh, and is the opposite of the fruit of the real Holy Spirit.

The real fire in true prophets' hearts ACTUALLY BURNS UP the chaff of the flesh and it causes true repentance, people turning away from the lust of the flesh, lust of the eyes and the pride of life ... it is the only way to lead people to become true disciples and escape Death.

This is the clear message from Jeremiah and Ezekiel describing the failure of the false prophets to minister authentically—the false prophets that the religious leaders embraced and held in such good standing as members of their entourage, circles of power, leadership cliques, etc., yet who only led them astray into captivity and death.

False prophets build their positions and their organizations with the tools of the flesh, and whereas once that used to lean more heavily towards guilt and control, nowadays what works far more effectively is preaching messages of comfort and popularity, fame and prosperity, which comes in a similar package of concerts, entertainment, gimmicks and giveaways. People who attend a church or “believe in Christ” because of marketing and fun,

a future and a hope

gimmicks and entertainment THE LEAST LIKELY to actually become disciples of Christ since they are actually followers of popularity, comfort, fame, physical wealth and entertainment.

The fruit of the false is the fruit of the flesh which ultimately is 'seeker-sensitive' failure, a watered-down version of 'ministry' that makes no real change towards Christ-likeness in peoples' lives. Instead of showing people their sin, and leading them to repentance, and genuine salvation, the people are blindly led to their slaughter:

Lamentations 2:14 "The visions of your prophets were false and worthless; **they did not expose your sin to ward off your captivity.** The oracles they gave you were false and misleading."

Ezekiel 13:1-5 ¹"The word of the LORD came to me: ²Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who are now prophesying. Say to those who prophesy out of their own imagination: "Hear the word of the LORD! ³This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Woe to the foolish prophets who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing! ⁴Your prophets, O Israel, are like jackals among ruins. ⁵**You have not gone up to the breaks in the wall to repair it for the house of Israel so that it will stand firm in the battle on the day of the LORD.**"

Jeremiah 23:17 "They keep saying to those who despise me, "The LORD says: You will have peace." And to all who follow the stubbornness of their hearts they say, "No harm will come to you."

The rest of this chapter of Ezekiel 3 is meaningful; some highlight are:

...¹⁰"**Because they lead my people astray, saying, 'Peace,' when there is no peace, and because, when a flimsy wall is built, they cover it with whitewash,** ¹¹**therefore tell those who cover it with whitewash that it is going to fall.** Rain will come in torrents, and I will send hailstones hurtling down, and violent winds will burst forth."

...¹⁵"So I will spend my wrath against the wall and against those

Confronting the False Prophets

who covered it with whitewash. I will say to you, **“The wall is gone and so are those who whitewashed it,** ¹⁶those prophets of Israel who prophesied to Jerusalem and saw visions of peace for her when there was no peace,” declares the Sovereign LORD.”

...¹⁹“You have profaned me among my people for a few handfuls of barley and scraps of bread. **By lying to my people, who listen to lies, you have killed those who should not have died and have spared those who should not live.**”

...²²“Because **you disheartened the righteous with your lies, when I had brought them no grief, and because you encouraged the wicked not to turn from their evil ways and so save their lives,** ²³therefore you will no longer see false visions or practice divination. I will save my people from your hands. And then you will know that I am the LORD.”

And of course more of Jeremiah 23:

Jeremiah 23:14-22 ¹⁴“And among the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen something horrible: They commit adultery and live a lie. They strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one turns from his wickedness. They are all like Sodom to me; the people of Jerusalem are like Gomorrah.

¹⁵“Therefore, this is what the LORD Almighty says concerning the prophets: ‘I will make them eat bitter food and drink poisoned water, because from the prophets of Jerusalem ungodliness has spread throughout the land.’ ¹⁶This is what the LORD Almighty says: ‘Do not listen to what the prophets are prophesying to you; **they fill you with false hopes.** They speak visions from their own minds, not from the mouth of the LORD.

¹⁷“**They keep saying to those who despise me, “The LORD says: You will have peace.” And to all who follow the stubbornness of their hearts they say, “No harm will come to you.”**

¹⁸“But which of them has stood in the council of the LORD to

a future and a hope

see or to hear his word? Who has listened and heard his word?
¹⁹See, the storm of the LORD will burst out in wrath, a whirlwind swirling down on the heads of the wicked. ²⁰The anger of the LORD will not turn back until he fully accomplishes the purposes of his heart. In days to come you will understand it clearly. ²¹I did not send these prophets, yet they have run with their message; I did not speak to them, yet they have prophesied.

²²“But if they had stood in my council, they would have proclaimed my words to my people and would have turned them from their evil ways and from their evil deeds.”

Healing Serious Wounds of Sin Only Slightly

These verses show the perversion of Truth these false prophets cause where real justice is not done, even if it is claimed, where the bad get empowered to become worse, and the good, the repentant, are oppressed. This is the real calamity, that the sickness of sin and deception of the people was not treated with more seriousness:

Jeremiah 8:11 **“They dress the wound of my people as though it were not serious. ‘Peace, peace,’ they say, when there is no peace.”**

The problem is clearly that the false prophets lead the people astray by telling them what their carnal souls want to hear, “God is saying you shall be rich and popular! You shall not have to cut back or fast, mourn or grieve! You shall have comfort and prosperity for no cost and without repentance because of God’s Grace—your license to live any life you want without consequence!!” Instead of telling them how to avoid the Lord’s destruction, how to escape Hell, and how to steer clear of Satan’s deception.

This then is the critical characteristic: the false just tell good tidings, believing God only speaks nice words, whereas the REAL TRUE Prophets are filled with power and might to declare to the wrongdoing of the people.

Worse, when the real servants and prophets of God correct this error in congregations who are living by the flesh, where the false

Confronting the False Prophets

prophets are entrenched, the True are attacked, and told to stop depressing the people and making all the leaders look bad—“Stop speaking such ‘negative’ words; God is not angry at us! That’s so Old Testament! We’re living in the dispensation of Grace!” So they ignore the true word of the Lord, and make the real prophets be silent.

Micah 2:6-7a ⁶“Do not prophesy,’ their prophets say. ‘Do not prophesy about these things; disgrace will not overtake us.’ ⁷Should it be said, O house of Jacob: ‘Is the Spirit of the LORD angry? Does he do such things?’”

Micah 3:5-8 ⁵“This is what the LORD says: ‘As for the prophets who lead my people astray, if one feeds them, they proclaim “peace”; if he does not, they prepare to wage war against him. ⁶Therefore night will come over you, without visions, and darkness, without divination. The sun will set for the prophets, and the day will go dark for them. ⁷The seers will be ashamed and the diviners disgraced. They will all cover their faces because there is no answer from God. ⁸“**But as for me, I am filled with power, with the Spirit of the LORD, and with justice and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression, to Israel his sin.**

Amos 2:11-12 ¹¹“I also raised up prophets from among your sons and Nazirites from among your young men. Is this not true, people of Israel?’ declares the LORD. ¹²**But you made the Nazirites drink wine and commanded the prophets not to prophesy.”**

Persecution From Those Who Only Want To Hear ‘Positive’ Things

True prophets will be persecuted by the Lord’s people who BELIEVE in prophets, and in prophesy, but who have turned their hearts from hearing any correction from Him, and only believe God speaks nice, fun words, that their own plans are good and that God will cause them to prosper in them, regardless of what God is really saying to them, which will increasingly be, “Repent, you are in sin!”

a future and a hope

Matthew 23:33-34 ³³“You snakes! You brood of vipers! How will you escape being condemned to hell? ³⁴**Therefore I am sending you prophets and wise men and teachers. Some of them you will kill and crucify; others you will flog in your synagogues and pursue from town to town.**”

Matthew 23:37 “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, **you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you**, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing.” (The same as Luke 13:34)

Luke 11:4 “Because of this, God in his wisdom said, **‘I will send them prophets and apostles, some of whom they will kill and others they will persecute.’**”

John 12:38 “This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet: **‘Lord, who has believed our message and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?’**”

This is the basis for the Lord’s Sermon on the Mount: **the false prophets flatter the people and leaders, telling them what they want to hear to gain acceptance and admittance to their leadership circles. The result is NO REPENTANCE, NO CHANGE, but business as usual devoid of God’s help or direction; their destination: HELL.**

The TRUE prophets however have no such personal agenda and offend the people and leaders by telling them what God is really saying. **When God is saying good things, all is quiet, but when God exposes sin and wrongdoing, they speak it openly and get persecution from the unrepentant leaders and congregations. Jesus experienced this and so ought we, if indeed we are walking in his Spirit.**

Matthew 13:57 “And they took offense at him. But Jesus said to them, **‘Only in his hometown and in his own house is a prophet without honor.’**”

This statement of Jesus’ is so important, *so definitive*, that it is recorded in ALL FOUR GOSPELS. Matthew 13:57, Mark 6:4, Luke

Confronting the False Prophets

4:24, and John 4:44.

Real Prophecy is Birthed in FIRE

So again, to make this perfectly clear, the real defining characteristic that distinguishes the actions and treatment of the true from the false is that the true speak honestly and tell it like it is, even if that means it will offend leaders—that is in fact what they are called in this environment to do, confront Israel with her sin—whereas the false are flatterers.

The false produce religious people who live carnal lives pursuing the delusions of worldly prosperity and man's ways and will persecute the real servants of God—whereas the fruit of the true is repentance, so people can receive Christ as King and enter into his Kingdom, and these will enjoy real intimacy, real communion. The False only produce a dead show called 'religion.'

The Lord asked me to write this article and as I was doing so he gave me this strange word:

The Holy Spirit told me as I was writing this message that **real vision is birthed out of a place of fire—this fire is not human passion but HOLINESS and FEAR unto the Lord, reverence, worship of the Divine.**

The real spirit in our words as real prophets is a *burning* that will ignite wood, hay and stubble, revealing its presence, and DESTROYING IT. It will bring repentance, for real, not just a pretence of it for a show. **Real prophecy is born of fire—the genuine holiness of the Lord—everything else is false.**

Jeremiah 5:13-14 ¹³“The prophets are but wind and the word is not in them; so let what they say be done to them.’ ¹⁴Therefore this is what the LORD God Almighty says: **‘Because the people have spoken these words, I will make my words in your mouth a fire and these people the wood it consumes.’”**

Jeremiah 23:28-29 ²⁸“Let the prophet who has a dream tell his dream, but let the one who has my word speak it faithfully. For what has straw to do with grain?’ declares the LORD. ²⁹**‘Is not my word like fire,’** declares the LORD, ‘and like a hammer that breaks a rock in pieces?’”

a future and a hope

In His Name

When Jesus shares his life with us, we soon begin to live just like Him because “as He is so are we in this world” —in fact if we really die to self we will no longer live but He will live in and through us. Our life takes on the character and quality of his life, his ‘zoe’ what we translate as ‘abundant life’ —the kind of life that GOD enjoys. And so if we walk like Him, we will polarize the same situations, draw the same opposition and preach the same messages to the same types of people —yes, the same warnings and even the same rebukes.

And just as there are false prophets already in our congregations—I even know a few myself and surely so do you—so some of us who walk in the ministry of Christ WILL BE CALLED to confront them, just as Jesus did. This is an absolute certainty.

I see something approaching—a confrontation between the false flatters, those who make up their own counsel, and steal words from each other (**Jeremiah 23:30**, “‘Therefore,’ declares the LORD, ‘I am against the prophets who steal from one another words supposedly from me.’”) twisting them to encourage people to pursue their own ways so they will be accepted, speaking words to appease itchy ears, not turning the blind back from their carnal, evil ways, not exposing their sin, not going up into the breaks in the wall to repair it so the people will stand firm in the Lord in the day of battle—in the Day of the Lord! I see this coming.

But Why Confrontation?

Why this confrontation between Light and Darkness, between Spirit and Flesh? Why not just let them go to hell happily? Why call some of us to stand up to their delusions, and suffer the consequences? Why not just let them slumber and shuffle over the cliff? Does the presence of false prophets in a congregation mean God has already abandoned a people to destruction? Then why bother? What is worth salvaging in all these congregations of briars and dead trees? Why bother confronting the false prophets at all?

The answer is only because God has NO DELIGHT in the death

Confronting the False Prophets

of the wicked, but that they turn from their sin and live! (Ezekiel 18:23)

The answer is because Jesus still loves them, and wants ALL to come to repentance—false prophets included.

The answer is because God is pruning his people, to prepare them for new growth.

The answer is because it is God's mercy to BURN AWAY all that is dead, so what remains can be strengthened.

The answer is because like me you signed up to DO HIS WILL, not your own, and so will obey Him because even if we are afraid, or uncertain that this really is a good idea, He knows what He is doing, and we trust His judgment.

So we will go! Those who continue to rebel will be sent into exile, the real wilderness of hardship, and then a FAMINE will set in. A famine of God's word because they preached rebellion and turned their hearts to follow the false.

Amos 8: 11 **'The days are coming,' declares the Sovereign LORD, 'when I will send a famine through the land—not a famine of food or a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the words of the LORD.'**"

Some will even DROP DEAD.

Jeremiah 28:15-17 **"¹⁵Then the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah the prophet, 'Listen, Hananiah! The LORD has not sent you, yet you have persuaded this nation to trust in lies. ¹⁶Therefore, this is what the LORD says: "I am about to remove you from the face of the earth. This very year you are going to die, because you have preached rebellion against the LORD."¹⁷In the seventh month of that same year, Hananiah the prophet died."**

But those who turn will be saved.

So Take A Deep Breath

If God is calling you to confront someone who is a false prophet, first, take a deep breath. And walk away. Get some distance. Ask God to confirm it. Lay a fleece before Him if you need to. Go for

a future and a hope

a walk. Take a nap. If God is really telling you to do this, **you will need HIS FIRE, not your anger**, not your well rehearsed spiel or gimmicky routine. You will need divine wisdom, Divine coolness in the midst of crisis. **You'll need his character and his empowering grace, his power, HIS FIRE—nothing less will do.** Your words and frustrations are meaningless here. The anger and pride that your flesh manifests will not cut this chain or slay this giant. If it really IS God telling you to do this, and for many of you HE IS, then prepare by resting (in the spirit), fast, soak in his empowerment from the glory of his Throne of Grace, get your sword from His Armory—maybe He'll give you an arrow, maybe a bullwhip—Get equipped. Don't mess around. This is the real deal. Get ready. Take another deep breath.

We all make mistakes. We see many sins in leaders' lives a long time before they are ready to deal with them—but for some of these people, time has run out (Amos 8!). Be careful and make sure it's God, not your frustration. Be willing to walk away. Don't be eager to wield such words of rebuke and exposure.

But if you are called, and many of you are called, there are only two questions. 1. Will you obey and confront the false prophets? Or 2. ... well, there really is no other question, is there? WILL YOU OBEY?

... And Light The Fuse

Sotake a third deep breath. Step up to the platform. "Mr. Ananias, Mr. Pelatiah, can I have a word with you please?"

Light that fuse and ... wait for it, here it comes say it with me, "WAHHHH!!!"

Jonah, Jeremiah or Samuel

With what Heart do we Prophecy?

February 2008

The word I have for the church came to me in an unconventional way, so I'll make it plain by simply saying, I feel the Lord sees that His church has too little compassion, a term that in biblical languages refers to "a gut-level compulsion to help those in need." It refers to being moved in the bowels, and so He is saying that His Church has blocked up bowels, constipation in a way, and so it needs its bowels to be loosed. And I do not know what the Lord will do to 'loose our bowels of compassion,' only that it is a message He is fairly serious about. We are supposed to be people who CHOOSE to forgive, help those in need, and even love our enemies. If we do not choose to do these things, that is, if we do not choose to walk in the spirit, while He may provide us with some incentives to obey, He will certainly NOT FORCE US TO.

a future and a hope

The symptoms of this love-less malady include being lukewarm, indifferent, selfish and walking in the ways of the flesh. We are still, I feel, in a time when we can choose to choose, or choose to wait and see, but this grace period will quickly come to a close, I suspect through some very hard, even catastrophic circumstances. (Many people have seen this, including myself.) So this is a season when it is increasingly dangerous to continue being lukewarm because God is orchestrating a shaking to polarize the people of the earth, starting with those called by His name.

God has drawn us into this Valley of Decision to intentionally precipitate a watershed, dividing the church-going Christians between the two camps of the sheep and the goats. The average person will not understand they are being sifted, and is likely to be greatly perplexed, confused and distressed. Ultimately it will be those who will run TO the Lord in their distress who will find shelter as sheep in the care of the Good Shepherd and be saved; those who for whatever reason DO NOT run to Him for help—be it from stubbornness, hardened hearts, selfishness, false images of God (false doctrines), or whatever—will gravitate towards the camp of the goats and be lost. In a way both camps are basically confused, both are immature. But God will be found by the humble, while He will remain hidden to the proud.

Part of this problem has developed obviously because of immature leadership who have not preached the real gospel or taught the meat of the word (they have not understood it). But beyond doctrines and theologies, they have led lives as examples of the carnal nature instead of living lives that have been examples of Christ. The core of this problem again is a root of selfishness, not being submitted in spirit or in truth to the Lord of Love, for that would surely have transformed them into the true image of the Lord, the God of Unfeigned, Spiritual Love.

This is the first issue we need to be aware of—the troubles the people are dealing with. So these are the kinds of problems we, the prophets and intercessors, are being called on to minister to, not only today in this season, but potentially from now until the end of this great purging.

However, the second and real issue I want to address is this: the sin of the prophets. People serve as prophets not because

Jonah, Jeremiah or Samuel

of their own inherent righteousness or spirituality. People are chosen to serve as prophets by God's Grace alone, and it is by His Grace alone that He has equipped them, opened their eyes, and illuminated their souls with the Light of His truth. Also, prophets serve the Lord primarily as HEARERS, and without stepping past the hearing and becoming DOERS, they too will face the judgment for the sin of not walking in Faith and Love. This is very quickly forgotten by many who serve in the prophetic realm by my observation. We read many dozen prophetic words in a given month, and work very hard to cautiously chew over and digest them to understand the Voice of the Lord over a given period of time to discern the season. Sadly, there are times when we read prophetic words that are undoubtedly Truthful Revelations from the Divine, yet the prophets have fallen into the sins of Jonah and Jeremiah—We fall for the same sins as these men did as we hear God's Truth, but then mock the Body who is blinded and in sin, or become embittered against the leadership who are failing to do their jobs well, or worse if we become indifferent to the looming destruction of the weak whose sins the Lord is exposing to and through us.

I know God mocks the mockers (Psalm 59:8, Proverbs 3:34), and He will accuse the sinful at the Judgment (Psalm 103:9, something that shocked me when He explained that to me recently), and He will vomit the lukewarm out of his mouth (Revelations 3:16); yet God can do that because HE IS GOD; He alone is perfect in righteousness, wisdom and justice. We aren't, and so we can't do those things! We are servants, not masters. We are still going to have to stand before Him and we will ourselves be judged as we have judged others—this especially includes judging those we have prophesied to or about.

I would venture the opinion that the sins of the prophets are more grievous to the Lord than the sins of the lukewarm church they have been commissioned to warn. There will be people who will be cast into Hell, yet who served the Lord as prophets while on earth. (Matthew 7:22) Brothers and sisters, let us not take this verse lightly.

a future and a hope

Jonah and Jeremiah

We as prophets can be tempted to act like Jonah, who had God's word, and knew God's behavior well enough that He knew God was going to spare the lives of the murderous Ninevites if they repented. But he reacted in sin by fleeing to prevent the sinners from being given the chance to be saved. He says this to God, "I knew you were going to forgive them, so that's why I fled." God showed Jonah, by way of an object lesson in supernatural gardening, that if Jonah would be right to feel upset about the death of a weedy vine, how much more would God feel upset about the condemnation (not just physical death, but spiritual damnation into Hell for eternity) of a whole city of people who did not know right from wrong in the first place. Jonah already had the Word of God for sinners, but it was only finally at the end of the story that he began to understand a revelation of the Heart of God for sinners. This is very important. Jonah's sin was not having love or compassion for the sinners he was prophesying to—and so we are also made aware of the standard of behavior we as prophets and intercessors are being held accountable for.

Then there was Jeremiah, who had a harder assignment than Jonah in most ways. My heart goes out to him since he was sent to tell the people of the Lord that God was going to bring their sins to account unless they repented—NOW. They believed in a kind of prosperity gospel, and WERE CONVINCED God would never let Jerusalem fall. So not only did they not repent but they added to their sins by horribly persecuting Jeremiah, burning his prophetic warnings, and even trying to kill him. Jeremiah was rightfully upset, and complained to God about his plight, first in Jeremiah 12, asking God whether it wouldn't be better to just kill all the sinners so the land would be healed. God says in verse 5, "If you have run with footmen and they have tired you out, then how can you compete with horses?" basically telling Jeremiah that he needed to find a greater source of strength than his own emotional store, because even greater trouble was on the way, and I think giving him the chance to see a bigger perspective. Jeremiah was forgetting he was being sent to save these sinners, not condemn them. Bitter, Jeremiah complains again in chapter 15, only this time he asks God if He could be really trusted to care for him or will He be as a deceptive spring whose waters fail ... God replied by

Jonah, Jeremiah or Samuel

telling Jeremiah to repent! (v. 19) This word is rendered in some versions as 'return' but is the same word used in verse 7, saying, God will destroy the rebellious people "for they have not returned from their wicked ways." I think 'repent' is a good rendering of this word, but what did Jeremiah, the one who had God's prophetic truth, have to repent of?

Jeremiah did not understand God's heart—not toward himself, or for the sinners he was warning. He became hopeless because he was bitter, having lost all compassion for the people God was trying to save, and he feared God would let him die as well. Jeremiah had a hard job so I don't blame him—I'd probably complain a lot worse than he did!—but it was recorded in Scripture to be a lesson to us and I think it is appropriate for what I see happening in the prophetic community at this time.

There were worse examples of course, such as Caiaphas, who acted worse than Balaam or King Saul did in my opinion. A grumpy old man, Caiaphas prophesied that Jesus would die to gather God's people together—and so he plotted to kill Jesus himself. Talk about having God's True Word but missing God's True Heart! I'd hate to think any of us are following his example. God forbid!

Nevertheless, we've been shown the lives of these prophets as models for us to understand our hearts and shortcomings so we can be set free and actually grow into the Fullness of the Stature of Christ. We may begin our prophetic ministries acting like Jonah, and would feel justified to complain and become embittered of heart like Jeremiah, but we need to repent and become like Samuel to please the Lord and fulfill our callings.

Samuel knew the people's sin in rejecting God as their King and it devastated him. YET HE CONTINUED TO PRAY for them. He confronted the people and called down rain (not fire) during harvest as a sign and really got the people's attention. When they were afraid, he warned them NOT to run FROM God, but to draw near and He would lead them in His way. This is 1 Samuel 12:18-25. But then about himself in verse 23 he basically says, "As for me, God Forbid that I would sin against God by NOT continuing to pray for you." He knew their sin, but more than that *he knew God's heart*, and He also knew his commission and so was faithful not to abandon them to the devouring lion as Jonah tried to do. Samuel

a future and a hope

wanted to help them reform and be saved.

Our reaction as prophets and intercessors needs to be like Samuel, but we may react like either Jonah or Jeremiah until we've developed the right heart of compassion. How else are we going to be able to endure standing in the Gap, being stretched between God's Heart of Love to forgive and nurture, and His Holy Wrath and Justice to punish and 'cut off' the wicked—standing between a Holy God and a Sinful People ... and not quit? But this is what it means to be a priest, a shepherd, and the true meaning of serving the Lord as a prophet and intercessor ... that's what Christ did and what He is calling us to do as well. May we be found faithful!

War and "Peace, Peace"

"Peace, peace!" they say, 'Don't fight, don't
fast, don't rend your hearts, its time to enjoy!
because false prophets, teachers, and
shepherds do not perceive the threat of war.

March 2008

The Lord gave me a word from a young prophetess I know
and trust very well that sums up much of what has been going
on recently. First, she saw a castle under attack. The enemy forces
were flooding across a river in boats, shooting arrows at the castle,
shouting, "**We want war!**" She saw me standing in the top tower
window as a watchman in armor, crying out, "**War! Summon the
King!**" Another soldier in a lower window was saluting while
dodging an arrow.

Then she had this word that went along with the picture.

The sun has gone.

There are rain clouds in the sky.

Watchmen on the wall warn the King; "War is
here!" they shout.

The people are scared.

a future and a hope

There is fear in the warriors' hearts.
No one will stand up to fight.

What are YOU going to do?

“Peace, Peace”

I see three meanings of the cry of the false prophets who say, “Peace, peace,” when there is no peace. First it tells disobedient people that they are at peace with God when it is not true. Second, “peace” can suggest “prosperity,” and in many verses of prophecy these two words are used together. This hearkens to the Laodicean condition, a people who have been told and so believe that they are prosperous—which they interpret as being physically wealthy—yet the Lord sees their true condition—their spiritual reality—as wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked.

But the third meaning is most appropriate in this present season, for “Peace, peace” is a cry NOT to fight, NOT to pray, NOT to fast, NOT to repent; the false prophets and teachers do this since they do not perceive the threat of war, despite hearing the warning. Why do they hear the warning signs but still refuse to rally the people to the call of repentance? Maybe several reasons: blindness, hard hearts, but it may be because they are afraid. **They fear the enemy more than they trust in the Lord, and shy away from believing what they actually do see.** The carnal fear of the enemy is unlike the Holy, spiritual fear of the Lord, and you can't really have both in your heart at the same time. One of my friends was given this verse this month, from **Isaiah 57:11**

“Whom have you so dreaded and feared that you have been false to me, and have neither remembered me nor pondered this in your hearts? Is it not because I have long been silent that you do not fear me?”

The reality is we are at war against a host of enemy forces which are working first to open gates in our lives, churches and communities to import all manner of evil, wickedness, disease and sin.

But what is more serious is that this may not yet even be the

War and 'Peace, Peace'

main attack.

I think these gates are being opened and prepared for a coming coordinated onslaught that will surely shock and mystify the church when it happens.

I only realized this tactic recently and do not think many people understand the urgent need of true repentance. **We are at war. I think we need to wake those who are asleep, to strengthen what remains and is about to die, and release the Lord's perfect love into the hearts of the fearful** since it is this perfect love that casts out fear. **But we first must develop our own spiritual authority which is a measure of our intimacy with the Lord and comes through repentance and continuing obedience to His holiness.** The people indeed are afraid to fight.

But what are YOU going to do?

a future and a hope

The Mountain Valley Vision

High on the Lord's Mountain is a valley
where pure mountain streams of water flow ...
oh, and there are whales, dolphins and robots

September 2010

I had this dream where a Christian lady I know well and I were near the edge of a village I used to live in a few years ago. We ended up at the edge of the forest going up the mountain. It was overgrown and the path was not clear.

The lady was driving a car, and I was in the passenger seat, and we started to drive right up the hill but she was not focused on driving and kept being distracted by something or other and kept looking back instead of forward. I recall something about a doll in the back seat she kept looking at ... and then we passed some forest plants, like tree shoots, small bamboo shoots, etc., and when the car was coming to a small dirt mound, she just stopped the car and got out!

I got a machete out and started chopped the obstacles to make the way easier, first the bamboo or a small branch I came to but

a future and a hope

it was so flexible it just bent back when I hit it. I went to the dirt mound that the lady stopped at, and hit it but it just crumbled away like it seemed to be made of natural chalk, it was mainly white dirt, and had the consistency of an ant hill, very soft—it just crumbled apart when I touched it. I recognized that these were not obstacles that would stop the car at all. In fact we only had gone a few feet into the forest when the lady just stopped even trying, got out and gave up.

There was a sense of urgency for me, since there was a wedding party up the hill that people were already gathering at and I didn't want to be late. I don't know who was getting married, but it was like a group wedding, like we were all a part of the wedding and I knew many people there were wearing wedding dresses.

I saw that lady who was driving and she was now walking around back where we had started from, and she was wearing an old fashioned hoop dress, like a wedding dress, but it was light brown, beige or tan, not white.

There was a swampy area near her that I told her to be careful of. She walked back over to where the car had stopped going up the hill and I told her we can go up in an easier way, there was a wider path, a more direct way I could see over to the right.

I saw what looked like a more straight path going up—and parked at the foot of the way was the car of an old pastor from New Hampshire, who opened up that path with his jeep, and also my mom's family car was there as well. But unfortunately the lady I was with would have no more of it and simply would not go up any more.

So I got into a different kind of vehicle, a special kind of double caterpillar-track tractor. It had tank tracks, and was in two sections joined together, what I think may be called an articulated caterpillar tractor, but as kids we called it a "WEASEL" which was a WWII military truck with tank tracks ... I got into this vehicle and went straight up the hill through the forest.

I kept climbing and climbing and saw a was following a dirt track like a rough road few people ever used. I was not the first,

The Mountain Valley Vision

but one of the first to go up this way.

The weasel, as I call it had a left and right tread. I was driving it by pushing a left and right pedal, not a steering wheel. I saw a kind of BUG, like a stick bug / praying mantis in the way ... I used the left track to nudge it, and it jumped out of the way ...

Then I was trying to see how to make the machine go faster, if I pushed down harder, or if I let up a little would I get more traction ... I tried it and it didn't seem to make much difference.

I kept climbing through the forest and then suddenly I saw a man by a small dressed stone wall, with some working tools, who was building something. I asked him what he was doing and he said to look to the right

I was up on a hill overlooking a wide mountain valley spread out before me that was cleared of trees and I saw men getting ready to make a container storage area (for ISO shipping containers) but way up here on the mountain!

I wondered if I could help them build since I had the weasel, although I saw they were government engineers and I was not needed.

Then I saw a stream below me at the base of the hill I was standing on. It was in two sections with a rocky sand bar between them. When I looked to see what may be in the stream, expecting to see some minnows, I instead saw some very large fish, well, on the right side of the sand bar area I saw a dolphin!! and with it was a large sturgeon!!! On the left of the rocky sand bar area I saw ... a WHALE ... it was pale or white, and thrashed in the water, and blew A BUBBLE, which floated up to nearly where I was... it had seen me and was sending me this bubble!

I quickly slid down the steep slope I was on and had to really reach out but I caught it, but it was hard to get it and now I was way down a very steep slope. Above me some people lowered a rope to help me get up. It was "my helper" and a few other people too—I tried climbing the rope as they pulled it up but it was better to just hold on and let them pull me up instead!

Back at the top I saw ... a robot doing kitchen work, with an

a future and a hope

elephant-theme joke apron on. “I love robots,” I said when I saw it!

Then I saw a poster or display sign (maybe it was an interactive display screen) that had some kind of rough or mean-spirited jokes about office life.

I kept looking down to the fish on the right ... and I saw more large fish with the dolphin and sturgeon now, and they were all laying together in a row, resting or maybe sleeping. I saw about five kinds of large fish but I only clearly recognized the first two.

The man who was suddenly with me, probably the same one who was my helper, kept saying to me, “No, here, look at THESE fish.” Indicating some fish that were up along the top of the hill where I was standing in a small tank.

I first noticed a display sign that had the name of the dolphin on it and when it was revealed to me it was so special I was stunned! First, it had to be written with sea creatures, like anemones or something, and it was not in a human language. I made out human letters, and read “E L I ...” maybe O and other E’s but did not recognize the word. And knew it was a very special dolphin.

Then I saw the fish in the tank near me he was indicating and they too were very special.

First they were all lined up in a row and looked just like the fish far down below in the right side of the steam, like they were doing the same things, synchronized with them somehow.

Also they looked the same relative size—the fish below were as large as a person, but far away and so they looked small, but these fish above were only a few inches long, but they looked the same relative size since they were closer.

He said they were special and that they were musical, but it was not just that they made music, which I am not sure they did, but when I heard music being played the fish became a beautiful colorful design, like a pattern that responded to the music and it covering the whole tank like a computer screen and it was like they became a colorful interpretation of the music they heard.

I just watched their display as they portrayed the music with shapes and colors.

[End]

The Mountain Valley Vision

Later I asked God to tell me what the dream meant and this is the explanation He gave me, explaining most of the dream.

DREAM: I had this dream where a Christian lady I know well and I were near the edge of a village I used to live in a few years ago. We ended up at the edge of the forest going up the mountain. It was overgrown and the path was not clear.

The lady was driving a car, and I was in the passenger seat, and we started to drive right up the hill but she was not focused on driving and kept being distracted by something or other and kept looking back instead of forward. I recall something about a doll in the back seat she kept looking at ... and then we passed some forest plants, like tree shoots, small bamboo shoots, etc., and when the car was coming to a small dirt mound, she just stopped the car and got out!

Me: What is the mountain?

The Lord: The mountain of knowledge of the Lord—something imparted to you as you climb / ascend— it is not Me or You but Me IN You.

Me: The lady driving the car?

The Lord: People can't see Me, only the forest—she can't see Me—sidetracked—distracted—not real obstacles stopped her. She gave up too easy, too soon.

If she had known my heart, seen my face through the trees (the obstacles) if she would have chosen to see Me through the obstacles, she would have continued, pursued me.

But not a problem, no loss, I'll get her on the rebound.

DREAM: I got a machete out and started chopped the obstacles to make the way easier, first the bamboo

a future and a hope

or a small branch I came to but it was so flexible it just bent back when I hit it. I went to the dirt mound that the lady stopped at, and hit it but it just crumbled away like it seemed to be made of natural chalk, it was mainly white dirt, and had the consistency of an ant hill, very soft—it just crumbled apart when I touched it. I recognized that these were not obstacles that would stop the car at all. In fact we only had gone a few feet into the forest when the lady just stopped even trying, got out and gave up.

The Lord: She stopped at what was not really an obstacle...

Me: What is the car?

The Lord: Your teaching and training of her—imparted knowledge of Me. You were in the passenger's seat coaching her.

DREAM: There was a sense of urgency for me, since there was a wedding party up the hill that people were already gathering at and I didn't want to be late. I don't know who was getting married, but it was like a group wedding, like we were all a part of the wedding and I knew many people there were wearing wedding dresses.

I saw that lady who was driving and she was now walking around back where we had started from, and she was wearing an old fashioned hoop dress, like a wedding dress, but it was light brown, beige or tan, not white.

Me: There was a wedding party, people were already there.

The Lord: A meeting of the Bride, in true spiritual communion—a meeting of the MINDS and HEARTS of those truly devoted (heard song: hopelessly devoted to you) to ME and My Ways. My Life. My Breath. .. the Saints, a peculiar people.

The Mountain Valley Vision

Me: Her dress wasn't quite a wedding dress?

The Lord: She can't wear what SHE wants to, to the wedding.

I got the sense that she would have to go through tribulation to be corrected. Is this the anti-Christ's reign of murder or not?

The Lord: She will turn around in time to avoid the Great Persecution

Me: The hoop dress?

The Lord: Vanity, puffed up; circular reasoning in her thoughts.

DREAM: There was a swampy area near her that I told her to be careful of. She walked back over to where the car had stopped going up the hill and I told her we can go up in an easier way, there was a wider path, a more direct way I could see over to the right.

Me: The swamp?

The Lord: Falling back into the Flesh ... she's never really left.

DREAM: I saw what looked like a more straight path going up—and parked at the foot of the way was the car of an old pastor from New Hampshire, who opened up that path with his jeep, and also my mom's family car was there as well. But unfortunately the lady I was with would have no more of it and simply would not go up any more.

Me: I saw the other path; it looked more straight.

The Lord: More direct path, being more direct, seeking directly.

Me: My old pastor opened up this path?

The Lord: He was a seeker of divine truth. You may not like him for what he did to you, but he opened up the way

a future and a hope

for you—before you, opened up your way.

He forgave those who stood in his way—he forgave you.

Me: Lord, I don't know where I stand with these people—please lead me to love and forgive them all.

My Mom's family car?!

The Lord: She is climbing the Hill of the Lord.

Me: That lady I was with would not go up any more?

The Lord: She is stubborn—I've told her this, made her to see it Carry on ...

DREAM: So I got into a different kind of vehicle, a special kind of double caterpillar-track tractor. It had tank tracks, and was in two sections joined together, what I think may be called an articulated caterpillar tractor, but as kids we called it a "WEASEL" which was a WWII military truck with tank tracks ... I got into this vehicle and went straight up the hill through the forest.

I kept climbing and climbing and saw a was following a dirt track like a rough road few people ever used. I was not the first, but one of the first to go up this way.

The weasel, as I call it had a left and right tread. I was driving it by pushing a left and right pedal, not a steering wheel. I saw a kind of BUG, like a stick bug / praying mantis in the way ... I used the left track to nudge it, and it jumped out of the way ...

Then I was trying to see how to make the machine go faster, if I pushed down harder, or if I let up a little would I get more traction ... I tried it and it didn't seem to make much difference.

Me: I got into the "Weasel," what is that?

The Lord: My Hand, carrying you up my Hill as you step, walk,

The Mountain Valley Vision

stand in faith. (Faith like the previous “motorcycle” vision, it's a machine carrying you up without you having to do anything but hit the throttle...)

Faith carries you up into my purposes.

I may train you while within the world and subject to the pull of its ways ... but faith will not carry you further away from Me.

Faith will produce works of my Spirit, My Kingdom, My Father—not works of the flesh—it is not outwardly seen but by a few men (people) who have eyes to see—Do YOU see? That is the eyes of faith operating in you, my son.

Faith without works is dead—so man without faith just “works”—he is condemned in a way to work, labor, strive at his own initiatives, according to his own will, to work at his own plans, and schemes devoid of the work of My Presence—yes, I can be called to come into world of man, and asked to build the works of man, and all who avail themselves of Me earn My Peace, BUT I WILL NOT BUILD THAT WORK WHICH IS CRUMBLING DOWN IN THE HEARTS AND MINDS OF THOSE OF MY BELOVED WHO LABOR AND TOIL AMONG THOSE NOT SAVED BY GRACE, BY FAITH, BY THE WORKS OF ME, OF MY SPIRIT ON THEIR BEHALF ... Come I say, come and let us reason together.

You can call on Me from within the works of Man but I will not partner to build Satan's kingdom of darkness, slavery and bondage over your everlasting and precious soul which I came (manifested) to save you out of and save you from.

So yes, I can be called INTO the works of man, the flesh, ambition, lust of the eyes, pride of life—yes I can be called on to help you build the kingdom of ruin, but I will not be a partaker in the realm of death—are you trying to revive a “dead” system by bringing My Presence into it? I said Come Out Of It! Come out of her My People!! Babylon is the religious system of slavery to Mammon—

a future and a hope

not just “church: or “false” church, or what have you, but ALL church NOT of the SAINTS, ALL Congregations of the Dead: companies, businesses, spiritual clubs.

How can that which NOW LIVES, partake of the fruits of death without dying once more to the rudimentary principles of life?

Don't go back to what I delivered you from!

Me: So the weasel again?

The Lord: Yes, the weasel, an articulated crawling machine that CLIMBS over every obstacle in the fallen realm —it is MY SPIRIT.

You could not see behind it, or understand its workings, or what it was made like—SO IS MY SPIRIT! You can “see” or realize it is there, but not really ever “understand” it (Him) ... and so you just need to trust Me, take it by Faith, Relax ... and enjoy the Ride up the Mountain of the Kingdom, of the Intimate Knowledge, of the Lord ...

I may train you by teaching you with the basic principles of the earth realm: eat food, drink water, seek clothes, but doing so by My Spirit ... but these things Life is not made of, They are only tools of commerce, craft, handiwork, etc.—what I have prepared for you is of far greater worth and value than these things. So while I may train you within the confines of your earthly existence, I have much more for you than I am training you for... So I may start your basic training from within the world system, meaning while you are still subject to its realm of carnal, human, ordinary wants and needs Faith, walking, standing even crawling, yes, being in faith will not carry you away from Me.

Faith cannot do this—it only produces righteousness in my sight, behavior that is attuned by and to my Holy Spirit at work within you to draw you and bring you to myself.

The Mountain Valley Vision

Me: And the dirt track ... the way of life few find?

The Lord: Yup. Yessiree.

DREAM: I kept climbing through the forest and then suddenly I saw a man by a small dressed stone wall, with some working tools, who was building something. I asked him what he was doing and he said to look to the right

Me: The first man with a wheelbarrow?

The Lord: You were entering a Works Zone, the works of the Spirit of Faith.

DREAM: I was up on a hill overlooking a wide mountain valley spread out before me that was cleared of trees and I saw men getting ready to make a container storage area (for ISO shipping containers) but way up here on the mountain!

I wondered if I could help them build since I had the weasel, although I saw they were government engineers and I was not needed.

Then I saw a stream below me at the base of the hill I was standing on. It was in two sections with a rocky sand bar between them.

The Lord: It was in the Mountain Valley. The Valley of the Mountain of the Lord. Valley of Zion.

It was being made into a Shipping Container Storage Area!

A storage yard for "GOOD"'s—a place to play.

Me: Like a storehouse?

The Lord: Think of it like that ... a place where good's are stored.

a future and a hope

Me: He said good's like good things, like his GOODNESS in the plural sense. His 'good's' ... are stored there. I asked, "What 'Good's'?"

The Lord: Kingdom wealth, riches. Do you not value them?

JOY, PEACE, LOVE

HOPE, PATIENCE, PERSEVERANCE

FAITH ... these are my Good's

Me: [I was tired, and had a bad meeting with a man about the Lord's work and financial support for me, and was unable to be happy about these 'good's' at the moment ...] Lord I am so sorry—I am so carnally motivated ... My heart ...

The Lord: Hush—sleep off the disappointment of that man's snub—he'll wake up soon and know what true riches are—He'll invite you back, invite you in.

Now let's get back to the story! The good parts are just ahead

Me: Workers/workmen?

The Lord: Yes they are angels and saints (some saints) building My Kingdom on your behalf—since what you are doing is on the behalf of others (these are Kingdom riches as well—reciprocity), OK, OK, leaving the mundane principles of life ...

Me: Trees Cleared? Obstacles removed? Mountain clearing? Higher realm? Mountain Stream? Refreshment?

The Lord: Higher springs of discernment. Mountain water is different in more oxygen and more swift—more fun but ... more challenging—than lower rivers.

As I start to teach man I use the things he is familiar with—the principles of the lower order, the earth realm—sowing, reaping, harvest and toil, labor and strife, combat, war, poverty, slavery, etc., to teach him about the true riches, real possessions, real eternal wealth

The Mountain Valley Vision

(Me!). Anyway, all he wants is money, fame and security for himself, for that is all he sees and knows of that will last upon the earth—man's kingdom. But what a chimera they are, all those earthly riches!

But that is what he knows so I use that to help instruct him away from dependence on man's system of wealth accumulation. HOW MANY TIMES DID I SAY IT?—over and over—that if Man would but trust Me, then Unseen, then I would lead him to treasure. Not just mundane existence, but T R E A S U R E S above, and even such treasures below, for this is what they (you) are destined for—

But as Man reaches higher in his walk with Me, a kind of intermediate realm, they begin to see the Eternal hereafter, and begin to see if rightly, see it as it truly is, my friend—and THAT is where many of you are on your journey. Not quite high in the clouds yet, but getting there—you are beginning to see that the way of eternal riches will kill you—kill what is left of your carnal inheritance and as you begin to cast it off you become eligible to put on the New Self, made righteous, made in my image, above you—work it through and you'll see where you were deceived into placing earthly wealth above my higher order ...

So now that you do have eyes to see, you come above the trees and see Me. That is the mountain streams, or mountain springs as they are also called—of course springs are better, cleaner, but still a mountain stream has a certain, *je ne sais quoi*³*—peace, purity, tranquility

In the higher realm of teaching and training I can compare spiritual things to spiritual things ... but it is the same with any learning. First, introduction, then

3 **je ne sais quoi* = French, "I don't know what" meaning, a quality that can't be easily described; an indefinable quality. God obviously knows, but He used this idiom to me maybe to say that it is hard for me to understand the qualities of higher revelation which can't be easily reduced to or expressed accurately in human language.

a future and a hope

basic concepts, then more advanced intermediate concepts, and then the real truth that the uninitiated cannot comprehend.

So it is here—My Mountain Stream will refresh those prepared for it—others will simply avoid or miss it since they do not comprehend it. Yes, you know the verse that talks about this from what Paul wrote about Me.

1 Corinthians 2:13 This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words.

Me: Then the Lord explained the rocky patch between the two pools, the gravel, and likened it to the porous aquifer through which water flows and is purified. He compared this to small nuggets of truth in us... that also purifies the flow of the Lord's water in us, not that it needs to be more pure, but that we are polluted from the world and the flesh and this mixed understanding in us pollutes the Word in us. To the Pure all things are Pure, and this gravel, small fragments of the Rock in us, purifies the flow of revelation through us...

The Lord: The fine gravel is a kind of purity filter—small pieces of light, truth—they purify the flow of water though the aquifer, so also my truth in you helps to purify the flow of My Spirit so it will not be polluted as it mixes with what is still in and around you of the flesh and the world.

Me: Clearly not that the Spirit would mix, but when the Spirit reveals things to us from the Flow of Revelation, we may mix what the Lord says and means with our natural understanding, our misconceptions, our flaws and so pollute the pure meaning of truth.

DREAM: When I looked to see what may be in the stream, expecting to see some minnows, I instead saw some very large fish, well, on the right side of the sand bar area I saw a dolphin!! and with it was a large

The Mountain Valley Vision

sturgeon!!! On the left of the rocky sand bar area I saw ... a WHALE ... it was pale or white, and thrashed in the water, and blew A BUBBLE, which floated up to nearly where I was... it had seen me and was sending me this bubble!

DREAM: I quickly slid down the steep slope I was on and had to really reach out but I caught it, but it was hard to get it and now I was way down a very steep slope.

The Lord: Vale above, sheltered canopy of my love and provision. My Kingdom for you, about Me, for you!

Let's go on ...

Me: The Whale?

The Lord: BIG REVELATION

My presence brings you into my deep purposes, as this level (depth or height) you begin to see me as I am—no illusion. It's the beginning of your life hereafter and evermore.

The Fullness of Christ is attainable by you not under the operation of your will and being but by the law of the Spirit of Grace and trust in you operating to conform you by my will and ability to my image. ...

Not the fullness of GOD, but the fullness of Christ—my Son—you can rise to maturity by my promises—set before you—my word spoken over you—in your hearing will draw you into Me so I can have my will over and about you—

Don't separate journey and destination (destiny) regarding my prophecy—my prophetic, my spoken promises over you—you'll soon come to see they are one and the same—I AM the way (the journey, the path) and the Truth and the Life (or the purpose, plan and destination) of all I have for you—I am the goal of your faith—I Am the exceedingly great reward for you, unto you, and all who believe in Me and Call upon my

a future and a hope

name.

The Whale is my calling of you, my destiny, my purposes, my plan, my endurance, my word of deep things too big and grand for your easy comprehension—you can't swallow them. In fact, they have to swallow you. Being in the belly of the whale takes on a whole new significance now doesn't it? It's the place when you are arrested by my plans and purposes for you—you'll be digested, transformed, changed—renewed by my word spoken over and about and spoken concerning you.

Me: That's what I used to call an elephant symbolically.

The Lord: Yes, but you got/get caught up looking for a system of interpretation—but I will not give my keys to strangers. You can't CRACK my Code Edward—don't even try—Men cannot figure me out—I resist their efforts to reduce me to a puzzle or a board game—my secrets are reserved for those who fear me, not those who devise a better system of interpretation.

Me: The Bubble?

The Lord: The revelation bubbling up—prophecy to others to manifest my deep hidden truths—

The whale thrashed and made a bubble and gave it to you—you reached out and laid hold of it—laid hold of my purposes for you—I am happy with you for that.

You will go forth and prophesy to many people—nations, languages (tongues), people groups ... that's my will for you.

Don't worry about the false sheep, worthless teachers of Egypt and Babylon—they have their place, their end, their doom is coming upon them lest they repent. Don't fret.

The Mountain Valley Vision

DREAM: Above me some people lowered a rope to help me get up. It was “my helper” and a few other people too—I tried climbing the rope as they pulled it up but it was better to just hold on and let them pull me up instead!

Me: When I reached for the bubble, I slid down the slope. Is this backsliding?

The Lord: Not really.

Me: Why did I need help to get back up?

The Lord: You just needed help and I got you well looked after. Lifeline a rope of helps.

DREAM: Back at the top I saw ... a robot doing kitchen work, with an elephant-theme joke apron on. “I love robots,” I said when I saw it!

Me: The Robot, the Kitchen, elephant apron ... I said, “I love robots!”...

The Lord: What happens when you enter my rest? That's right, you cease from your labor. This is my word working on your behalf.

Me: I LOVE ROBOTS!!!

The Lord: I knew you would—I know this means a lot to you—you work hard and are diligent and you will be rewarded richly / handsomely for it.

Me: Why does it NOW work on my behalf and not before?

The Lord: Because you are not in my rest, you are in reliance on your own energies and strengths, fueled by your ambitions and self desires ... how do you know if you have entered my rest?

Me: No, I don't know ...

The Lord: Use your nose

a future and a hope

Me: My nose?

The Lord: Yes, what do you smell around you? Sweat? What do you hear? Panting? Then labor to enter My rest, not to complete your labors ...

DREAM: Then I saw a poster or display sign (maybe it was an interactive display screen) that had some kind of rough or mean-spirited jokes about office life.

Me: What is the mean-spirited office reference?

The Lord: You will face this

DREAM: I kept looking down to the fish on the right ... and I saw more large fish with the dolphin and sturgeon now, and they were all laying together in a row, resting or maybe sleeping. I saw about five kinds of large fish but I only clearly recognized the first two.

The man who was suddenly with me, probably the same one who was my helper, kept saying to me, "No, here, look at THESE fish." Indicating some fish that were up along the top of the hill where I was standing in a small tank.

I first noticed a display sign that had the name of the dolphin on it and when it was revealed to me it was so special I was stunned! First, it had to be written with sea creatures, like anemones or something, and it was not in a human language. I made out human letters, and read "E L I ..." maybe O and other E's but did not recognize the word. And knew it was a very special dolphin.

Then I saw the fish in the tank near me he was indicating and they too were very special.

First they were all lined up in a row and looked just like the fish far down below in the right side of the steam, like they were doing the same things, synchronized with them somehow.

The Mountain Valley Vision

Also they looked the same relative size—the fish below were as large as a person, but far away and so they looked small, but these fish above were only a few inches long, but they looked the same relative size since they were closer.

He said they were special and that they were musical, but it was not just that they made music, which I am not sure they did, but when I heard music being played the fish became a beautiful colorful design, like a pattern that responded to the music and it covering the whole tank like a computer screen and it was like they became a colorful interpretation of the music they heard.

I just watched their display as they portrayed the music with shapes and colors.

Me: So far the Lord has not revealed more about the dolphin or the musical fish. I keep seeing this vision replay before my spiritual eyes so I am in a season of this being revealed and maybe He will soon show me the rest of its meaning.

a future and a hope

The Whale's Bubble

The Lord's plans are so Big, sometimes we cannot digest them—THEY have to digest US!

January 2014

Around November 2010 the Lord showed me a strange vision where high up in a mountain valley a large whale blew a bubble for me to catch. Asking the Lord what the symbolism meant He said the whale was his purposes for me which were bigger than I could digest, so big in fact that they would have to digest me instead. **"It gives a new meaning to being in the belly of the whale,"** He joked. The bubble, or prophecy, was the revelation of the Lord's plans to me—the word 'prophecy' in Hebrew of course means something like to "bubble up" ... like water bubbling up from a spring or in this case air bubbling from ... well a whale.

I also heard him say so many times he was giving me DOUBLE. A double blessing. He kept saying this, that he was going to double, and double the double ... He would say, 'Look at the clock,' and it was 11:11 and he would say it again, 'I will double the double.' What did that mean?

a future and a hope

Spring of 2011 was an intense time with a series of important activities. One was our first prophets' training school, which went well, but was also a baptism of fire. It stretched me to my limit, then beyond, then FAR beyond my limits ... I finally wrote a post about it on my blog many months later in **"20 Prophets, a Dead Rat and a Crazy Buffalo."**

During the same time-frame, unexpectedly, the Lord began to reveal this "bubble" to me—His plans for us—and the vision was so enormous, so mammoth ... so ... whale-sized ... that the initial vision took TWO MONTHS to draw out initially, and four more months to draw out, then already seven years to put flesh on its frame. It was not a single prophecy, but more like dozens and dozens of prophecies, directions, insights and guidance. And it was not just "words" and "visions" but architectural plans, specific business instructions, several charity directives, more than a few real estate development plans, media production instructions, ministry activities and several different product manufacturing lines ... all in all the plans include making a new town, a theme park, and other Asian-regional and global activities that combined will create a platform of business, developments and ministry that will help to fuel a revival He said that would make history.

Few of my close friends and family have been able to withstand the fire that has accompanied receiving this revelation and many people who were once supporters have become ... let's say unhelpful, and leave it at that. To stand in the Lord's work I even endured divorce, family ostracizing, a physical assault from my landlord when my nose was broken, I got 14 cuts on my left hand alone that I used to protect my head from the chair they used to beat me, a 3cm cut on my scalp, and a bruised shoulder with a bruise as large as a dinner plate. As I was being beaten for late rent time slowed down and God spoke to me, God was still with me even at that moment and he said, "You are being beaten for the gospel. From now on EVERYTHING in your life is about the gospel."

What is the cost of revival? Of serving the Lord? What tests must we endure, and overcome, to find and be prepared to walk in the Lord's purposes? Are God's plans worth the cost to you?

Anyway ... let's not get sidetracked and focused on the hardships, let's instead stay focused on the main point ... the

The Whale's Bubble

whale's bubble! Yes, the whale's bubble ... it all started on a dark and stormy night in April or was it September?

April!!

For years I heard the Lord say "**April!**" I didn't know what it meant I just heard "April!" with such excitement but for years April was the slowest, most uneventful month of the year ... and while I think more may unfold in future April's, finally in April 2011 as I was doodling one day the Lord's big ideas invaded my small space. I knew we were going to go to the Philippines and would get a farm house to help us in our future ministry there, and that we could use some of the land for other things, but I was not sure exactly what for. I thought we might be able to make a little kiddie play area, like a place kids could come to feed some fish in a pond and run in the grass. So I doodled a small turtle pond and a little gazebo, maybe we could host weddings there I thought ... and then I heard the Lord speak ... "**Don't make a wedding venue ... make an Amusement Park.**"

That was completely unexpected. But I tried to follow that idea ... so I started pricing basic rides on a very, very small scale. Bumper boats, mini-golf (called "goofy golf" in the UK of course), low-end roller coasters ... and I was only able to imagine such a small little area of development ... then I had lunch with a friend and the Lord said, "I will give you the cost of a Hong Kong flat" to get started, which as a figure is somewhere in the range of anywhere from a million US dollars up to four or even eight million just for a normal place. ... I tried to increase my planning, but just had a hard time imagining anything bigger than what I could afford on a shoestring budget.

Then I was reading the CNN website one day and saw a story about a company who were raising expensive fish to be sold in Hong Kong restaurants in an industrial factory building. I was wondering if we could make a small fish pond to raise a few local low cost fish to eat or even sell locally in the Philippines, very small scale, when the Lord spoke ... "**Why don't you raise THAT fish?**" indicating the fish that the company on CNN were growing, a big, expensive red grouper.

This might require more than a pond ... I began to research and quickly realized I would need to make proper marine water

a future and a hope

fish tanks, with filters and carefully monitor the water chemistry and all that. I had an ocean fish tank many years ago, and as I was setting it up I heard the Lord say, **"It's not time for this yet."** All my fish soon died and it perplexed me totally. Why was God interested in my ocean water fish tank?

Anyway, fast forward more than a decade and now here I was researching the idea of setting up a tank for growing these red grouper on our Philippine farm land and the Lord spoke again, asking me, **"How many fish tanks can you put on a hectare of land if the tanks are 20 meters by 2 meters?"** I had to look up that a hectare is 100 meters by 100 meters, or 10,000 square meters or about 2.4 acres. So I got out Google Sketchup and drew a little box of 20m x 2m, copied it as many times as I could fit in that space, added a large barn 100m long, and told the Lord, "Well, about 60 tanks, I think." And He said, **"Fill TWO hectares."** I didn't need TWO barns so I could fit more tanks on the second hectare and came up with I figured room to fit about 150 tanks on that space.

I started wondering about fish density per tank. The Hong Kong company on CNN had a certain density of fish I used as a guide, and I tried to figure out how much water would be in one of our tanks using that estimate, but God did not tell me how deep to make the tanks: 2m, 1.5m, 2.5m? That just made me wonder how many fish one tank could actually hold when He just said, **"5,000 fish can fit in each tank."** OK, wow, 150 tanks, each with 5,000 full grown fish means 750,000 fish!! That's a lot of fish!

But how fast do they grow? How many eggs or fry are likely to die before maturity? How many to breed to reach 750,000 adults? What do they cost if I buy them? Who breeds these fish? In the news report I heard a fisherman say she was selling that adult fish for US\$40 per kilogram, basically wholesale price out on the reef in the Philippines!! That can't be possible. But I decided I'd use her figure as my Hong Kong wholesale price to at least make a computation. US\$40 per kilogram?? With 750,000 kilograms of fish in one season? That is A LOT. I was down to having less than US\$1 several times that year, constantly needing to buy food, pay bills, pay rent ... I'm struggling to live, and the Lord just casually said I should make a farm that will earn US\$30 million in a season!?!?

Is this price right? How long to grow a fish from egg to this size? Is this really happening to me?

The Whale's Bubble

OK, so I went to the Wan Chai street market, it's a dirty wet market, with live fish, frogs and turtles for sale among other things ... and I saw that fish for sale ... it was retail price at about US\$30 per catty... still expensive but how could a lady sell it in the reef 1,000 miles away for US\$40 and it be here for retail at US\$30? I was about to get upset, but felt it was a mistake. I felt the Lord was leading me right and the lady in the news story was right ... this was a fluke, maybe. How to find the real market price of this fish?

The next day I found the Hong Kong Fish Marketing Organization website where they post the daily wholesale market price of many kinds of live ocean fish ... I double checked it since it must be a currency error, or I did the conversion math wrong ... it said the AVERAGE wholesale price in Hong Kong was HK\$615 per kilo ... that's US\$78. I had confused kilos with pounds and the Chinese 'catty' which is like a pound but less, and my heart began to race... that was not HALF what I first thought ... it was TWICE AS MUCH!

But calming down, I still had a lot of questions. For example, how long does it take to grow an egg to marketable size?

Then I found some websites about the growth and biology of this fish, and some said it grows very fast, others said in the ocean it grows slower. I calculated it might take about 14 months to grow a fish to 1 kilogram in our system and the Lord spoke and said, "**It will take less time than that.**" I stared using an educated guess of 12 months, but using 14 for our forecast computations. So let me get this straight ... 5,000 kg of fish ... per tank with 150 tanks ... per year ... at wholesale price of US\$78 per kg ... means the farm yearly revenue will possibly be something like US\$58 million. And he kept adding to the plan, saying we can sell 750,000 juvenile fish at 0.5 kilograms each year as well as the adults, and can do more than one species, although that red grouper will be the main fish, adding more and more to the farm income, maybe doubling the initial estimate.

And then He began to talk to me about the other projects, ministries, real estate developments, large scale charities, the new town and amusement park.

It took me more than TWO MONTHS to get the first pass of the whale-sized download ... I passed each section before others to

a future and a hope

pray for confirmation and many people had visions, dreams and other words ... we are looking for clear confirmation for EACH STEP, each feature not only each project in general ... do you want me to tell you the whole picture so far that we've heard?

I can tell you, but you probably won't believe me. And if you DO believe me you will probably end up hating me like some of the people I have told in person, it scares them, they get jealous, they say I'm crazy or say it's not fair if God does that. But none of that is my problem, I'm going to tell you the big deal ... ready or not!

The Lord is constantly adding, fine tuning and expanding his word to us as our faith grows. Right now we have recorded about 40 projects, but I can't share them all, and I won't be able to write all the details here, it's too much and some details need to be kept private.

So the first projects are the Fish Farm, and a horse ranch-riding school to raise Gypsy Vanner horses in the Philippines. We are also to set up an orphanage, at least to get it started in my home as soon as my family is settled in He said. To do these steps we will need to set up a building company and I would like to set up a building prefabrication company and hardware store, but he said to let it focus on selling power tools. Also we will begin to minister although we know it will be hard to first, and the ministry has several specific directions as well. The principality of the Religious Spirit needs to fall and the people who have lived for hundreds of years under its influence will need to be healed and set free. In fact, the main demon fell a few months after we arrived, and it caused an earthquake, but then there were other lawyers of warfare ready to attack. Many of the people can't renew their minds and so God said he will raise up a new generation of people to serve him who aren't bound by the past, and all this takes time.

Meanwhile, the next project he mentioned which could start at any time is a 50 unit luxury housing development. The Lord asked me to make 50 houses and we argued about it at first. I said I wanted to make low income housing, and he said yes but that's not this project. Then he asked if I wanted to see them? Just then I saw him, Jesus I mean, in a vision, with his hand on a door knob and he opened the door and I looked inside and it was

The Whale's Bubble

clearly an American house! Then I looked outside and gasped when I recognized the housing development I grew up in, in Pennsylvania! He asked me, "**Can you make this?**" I thought it was a trick question and tried to figure out what to answer and He just said, "**No ... Make this!**" Later he said to begin the development as soon as I find the land, which could be at any time!

He also added some activities to the ministry that can started at first. One is a retreat center, like a hotel with cottages, in the island's center area in or near a town called Carmen, where the Chocolate Hills are. That's the image on the cover of this book by the way.

This ministry He said will have several facets, including monthly training seminars, a TWO-TIER ministry school (bible school), publishing several books including *Communion*, *40 Days in Heaven*, which we have already published, our *Prophets' Training School manual*, a *Prophet's Bible Handbook* I think, the large work I have been writing for a few years called *Foundations of the Kingdom*, a history of my experiences with prophecy, and other books, including this one I expect. As well as magazines, which need to be evangelism-focused the Lord said, and this will include our comic on angelic warfare, *The Chronicles of Silver*, which we started seven years ago but have been blocked from even distributing. We will soon restart this the Lord said, ... and even make it into a movie! We will also have a studio and produce ALL MEDIA the Lord said: that means print books and magazines, websites, apps, music, radio, videos, TV programs and movies. ALL MEDIA.

Then at one point the Lord asked, me, "**What do you want to manufacture?**"

"Um ... nothing. What do you mean?" He asked this question several times and I asked a friend to pray and ask for some ideas ... He suggested, "**What about toys? They always break and there's always a need for new ones.**" Then I thought of making guitars but I heard Him **ask me if I can make Pianos instead!** I could only think of silly things, mugs and basic handicrafts ... but after a few months of prayer and as our faith increased we're looking now at medical supplies, foods, construction materials, and then He said submarines!

I was at some point down to just a few dollars again, that means

a future and a hope

many bills are late, overdue and the pressure is building! So I went to heaven to ask the Lord for urgent help ... I saw myself in what looked like a large BANK LOBBY and I felt like I was making progress ... in the vision I saw a lady at the desk who was like the customer service officer, and she asked me, "Would you like a mint?"

I was stressed and upset and I wanted money to pay my bills and buy food and I had to go all the way to heaven—it's not that far, but I mean I was serious and in real trouble, and here I was freaking out and in a vision a lady is offering me candy!! I mean how can I enjoy a MINT in the spirit anyway? I don't need the spiritual experience of a mint right now, I need money ... and then it hit me ... a *mint*? She was offering me a MINT, not the candy, but a company that MAKES money ... So I said YES, I WANT A MINT! Can I also get money to pay my late bills today?! And she replied, "It's as good as paid. Trust the Lord."

A school, and an old folks home—no an old folks TOWN. And a town for street kids!

Later we heard the Lord say **to make a school**. NOT an international school He said, but an "elect" school. Meaning a school where we choose the students! He later said the tuition will be free. Why? Because you can afford it! That's now looking more like a university. I walked into a school here in town and he said look around. You can build this entire school in 6 months. I tell people that and they say ... no way! But God said .. yes, way!

Anyway, we then thought it would be good to help the elderly so we conceived of a basic elderly care facility and heard, "**Because you are honoring the elderly I will bless you.**" I started with a kind of dormitory, made a few in groups to give people a kind of community, set them in wings out from a central area with nursing, restaurant type food (not cafeteria type food), a cinema, reading area, small shop, gardens, etc. ... it was like a nice little resort, but was for poor old people. I made it to house 250 people, in five wings, and we even had housing for the nursing staff on site. It seemed like a good idea at first blush.

So we presented our ideas to the Lord for His feedback. Would He like it? Was it too "fancy"? Too expensive? Too big? What

The Whale's Bubble

would the Lord really think about it?

The lady who prayed for it, asking the Lord to give her some feedback had an immediate reply ... "What do you think Lord about the plans Edward made?"

"Too small," and He showed her a number of guests that was more than 250 ... it first looked like 1,000 but then actually like 10,000! Then He said, **"I have chosen this place for them since before they were born. Make it as BIG AS YOU CAN CATER TO."** What about the funding? **"The idea will become famous, and many people will want to join it and help fund it: family money, civic, government and international money."**

So now we are planning a village, a whole elderly care town we call the "Golden Days Care" facility. It is right now one square kilometer and yes houses 10,000 people. It has everything we can think of ... entertainment areas, gardens, nursing housing, non-elderly housing, malls, nursing stations so everyone can have a 3-hour check-up every week, in-town transport, and an admin section with more robust medical care including hospice care. ... it's going to be a major development ... and that was just a side note!

Later when it was time to design the idea for the orphanage the Lord asked for a similar sized development: 10,000 children. By then we had already been working on an idea of that size and it was more straightforward. But still! 10,000 children in one facility! How do you run it? And if it works, we'll make more right across the world.

A new town, a hotel, and condos, and a RACE TRACK.

I heard Him say a few years ago that I would **make a new town**, and I envisioned three or four shops along a dusty street. Seriously. Then He started showing me what He really wanted me to do. **Six blocks** He said, **with streets radiating out from a central area like Rays of Glory. Don't worry about getting the right mix of shops**, He said, because **He would make sure we have the right kinds of stores and services.** In or near this new town we will have a few developments: a restaurant the Lord called, **"Fire by Night"**; a hotel that my daughter saw a vision of with a trapezoidal tower of guest rooms; also a multi-story condominium

a future and a hope

complex, and a concert venue. The concert venue became a concert venue/ sports grounds. The Lord said not to have any concerts until the “infrastructure” was ready to handle the people and then began to talk about setting up a RACE TRACK. A race track? That doesn’t sound very ‘Christian’ I said. “**Yeah,**” He said, “**car races ATTRACT SHARKS**” ... by that I think he means competitive, wealthy people I think. Then why do it? To which He said, “**Car races attract the people. If you have a race, EVERYONE will come.**” And so we will build nice race tracks across the Philippines, and will have to develop our own race car design, and car racing trophy series. We can probably produce the TV show ourselves, but he said **the first priority in car design must be safety, but they also have to look cool.** That’s what he said! And also the first race would be a 24-hour race and our local track would resemble Barber Motorsports Park in Alabama. But also that this was the last thing we would do. He keeps saying that, it’s the last thing we do.

Oh don’t forget the ministry campus!

In the new town also we will make our new ministry campus building. He said NOT TO MAKE IT SQUARE, and we’ve been making designs that look like an angel, or arcs and wings coming off a central round worship hall the Lord called, “**the tambourine tabernacle—a place for praise**” — He said to **design it for 50 staff but soon we would have more people than we could fit inside.** We are designing it for the head offices of our media, publishing, training and prophecy departments. It’s cool but I have more questions than answers!

And finally ... an Amusement Park

The new town will be adjacent to the theme park. I was planning on nestling it out of the way from the main areas of development on the island and the Lord said, “**I will show you the land you will get.**” I later saw a vision of the park layout and it fit with that topography in a unique way ... the park above the new town on the higher slope, and I could pretty much find it on a map. Then God finally asked me to visit the Philippines. What a rush! He said only to go look for land and it was also preparation

The Whale's Bubble

for me moving there a few months later. I asked a few people I met if they had land for sale and someone brought me to a remote town, I had no idea where I was and while they were asking for directions the Lord said, "**Get out of the car and claim this land.**" I didn't tell anyone but just quietly got out, took off my sandals and walked into the grass and claimed the land. Little ants bit me, so insignificant but trying to stop me. Many weeks later I was back in Hong Kong and found the land I 'claimed' on the map ... it was the exact same place God had showed me before in the vision! Wow that really blew my mind!!

The park began at 2 hectares, then got bigger, and I asked if it was OK to make it 8, 12, even up to 20 hectares? But he said, "**No ... 220 hectares.**" I nearly fell over. So yes the park is large, and it's all concepts still, several of which have not been confirmed by the Lord. But what he HAS confirmed would take me more than several hours to explain to you. Three castles, an historic village, actually seven villages, a full water park, an enclosed winter village, large covered handicapped children's playing area, a large butterfly enclosure and botanical garden, several hotels, many rides, even a pony sanctuary! Food, costumes, parades, horses, gifts, actors, animals, fish, flowers, lights, music

I just keep hearing other aspects of the whole group of projects during my day. It's so much to take in. He said I need to be the main shareholder in the development company or face being "scalped alive" by local contractors ... that we will have a FLEET of cargo ships ... that the revival we will spread will make history and turn the region into what looked like a garden of Eden ... that we are called to train many, many people and minister all over the world. That I don't need to plan the flowers so much, its easy. That the women's castle shaped like a flower vase with crowns and jewels will be WHITE and STEEL. I will make a lot of people happy.

At the end of it all, I heard the Lord say what the total combined income from I think these combined projects would be in a year, or maybe he said it was the income from just the Park ... seven billion pesos. I just wanted to check that myself and made a basic guesswork of what each project might earn ... a lot of guessing mind you, but honest guessing, and when I added it all up ... it was almost exactly seven billion pesos. That comes out technically

a future and a hope

to US\$160 million but actually things are still much cheaper in the Philippines ... it's still far more than I need.

And I told God this, first I don't want to tell the Lord No, but I said cautiously after we were planning the 30th development, and I said, 'Lord, actually the vision is getting to be TOO BIG.' And He said **He knew it was too big for me and that was why HE REDUCED IT IN SIZE before telling me, and I saw large fields being harvested with modern American combine harvesters** which God trimmed from the vision before telling me!! It's funny but now it makes me want to know what that was about and do it too! Wow! Its really a God-sized plan. Not only could I never think of it, I could never dare to imagine or believe that much. I can't even make a coffee mug! I get dizzy on a merry-go-round! This plan is so big, I can't even digest it, it's like being in the belly of a whale and IT has to DIGEST ME! I think I read that somewhere.

Anyway then I said God it's so much money! I don't need so much money! What is all this money for?

And that's when he answered, very somberly, very seriously. His voice got low, deep and SERIOUS and he said slowly with a voice of command, not request, "**Edward ... SAVE MY PEOPLE.**"

It gives me SHIVERS as that commission resonates in my heart ... the money ... to save ... God's people. What does it even mean? Money does not save people! Money can help move them around the world, to escape war, torture, to feed them, to train them, to send teams to minister across the world ... to preach, to teach, to publish, to film ... yes, money can be used for that ... so yes, in that way I can understand that the money is to fund the great end time harvest ... I just can't fill in all the gaps. What if I fail?

Then the preparation began to really ramp up and it was hard. People attacked me so often, so dangerously, not just 'enemies' but friends. And God protected us and we saw God move so many times, sometimes it was scary, but the plans of the Lord are real. I saw a vision of angels flying in circles around the mountain of these plans, protecting them. Satan already wants to stop us. And it was YEARS planning, drawing, designing, architectural drafting, concept artwork, prophecy, preparation, prayer ... patience. And some days it's hard to wait for millions when we need food. And

The Whale's Bubble

more than once the Lord spoke to me telling me that yes I will do all these projects. Another time he said it again and what he added shocked me. **“Yes, you will do all these projects ... BUT SO WHAT!?”**

So what? A new town, a university, a theme park ... he was telling me it's not these things HE WANTS, he wants THE PEOPLE. Then I realized I tend to get so focused on the planning of the architectural projects, the real estate development, the businesses, the media ... he keeps telling me this is coming, and to get ready. But How, Lord? **Plan**, he says. So we keep planning, praying and prophesying and asking for revelation, and feedback, and he really gives us his input on every line we sketch, every shape we draw, every story plot twist, every ride feature we ask him to comment on.

But my main task is actually the ministry. It's the revival that needs to be my main focus. And then I realized the enormity of these plans, these physical plans, may not be what the Lord was mainly talking about when he gave me the vision of the Whale's Bubble ... the big physical plans maybe are only HALF the picture.

Standing back from all the planning I can see the revelations the Lord gave me, especially *communion*, well the whole *Foundations of the Kingdom* teaching in fact is more important, more powerful than any real estate development, even one with a huge income. I re-read the word, and oh, the Whale was his calling of me, and the Bubble was his plans. I don't know what the difference is, I'll probably find out later when I get to heaven. Right now I got a lot of work to do!

So yes, I see there are both spiritual and physical blessings, maybe they compliment each other and in a way I guess it's kind of like ... a double blessing.

a future and a hope

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

The End Times Deception will be so AUDACIOUS most people won't even believe you if you tell them what's coming ... but it's coming

September 2018

The Lord asked me to write an article to include in this book which stumped me cold for about seven years. It's not because I didn't know what to write about, it's because I did.

He asked me to write an article on ALIENS. He said to prepare the people for what is to come and I admit this is mostly my opinion and speculation, research and reasoning, and not based much on my prophesying. So let me call this an Opinion / Editorial piece not a prophecy, and also allow me the liberty and latitude to tell you what I think MAY, because I am not 100% certain about some of these things.

I normally do not get to do this, as I try to write prophecy and only write what I know to be true but we are entering strange times and the Lord asked me to write what I know, and I am sorry to speculate about a few things but you will still find my analysis

a future and a hope

clear and logic reasonable. And like the Lord said, warn the people of what is to come.

The Trouble with Humanity

Humanity is in trouble, and everyone knows it. And God, who loves even the fallen world and wants to save it, has made a plan to remedy their woes. He told me the Gospel can be the remedy of ALL humanity's ills. But if people do not accept this plan of salvation, redemption and glorification ... then what? They are still going to be in a mess, and as things get worse and worse they will only get more and more desperate and will literally fall into any deception that promises them an escape route.

What we are facing in the End Times is going to be the worst years of humanity's existence. I think of living in Nazi Germany. It was not just war. It was a deception and if you were German, or living in a conquered nation, there was no safe place to hide: either you joined the Nazis and helped to kill the weaker races, and probably got killed yourself in war, or you yourself were killed by the Nazis. The End Times Deception is going to be that kind of trial. There will be no neutral ground to stand on, no neutral country to escape to, no choice to sit this one out, aside from the Divine promise of protection given to a few thousand numbered witnesses, it will be total global chaos. And the underlying world view backing this new order will be no less demonic than what fueled the Nazi war machine.

I know people's hearts will fail them from fear ... but in all that, just don't say there's no hope. There's always hope.

But let me start by telling you how we got here.

We Are Not Alone

When God made mankind it is clear there were already other life-forms inhabiting the universe. One class of 'good' beings we call Angels. The other class of 'bad' beings we call Demons. These are 'spiritual' beings which have no physical bodies, but as advanced beings can 'appear' and even 'take on the form' of physical beings and the Bible mentions this occurring several times. What Christians conclude from this basic world view is that mankind is alone in God's creation as a sentient physical

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

creature and there are no other physical life-forms on other planets, meaning they assume there are no real 'aliens.'

So when people ask 'Are we alone in the Universe' they usually ask this question from the perspective of an un-saved world view, meaning people who often believe there is no supernatural world (or at least no angels or demons, God, heaven or hell) and mankind is good, meaning there was no 'fall of man,' and so we are not facing a divine judgment of going to hell or heaven. This really means they do not understand the fallen nature of man and do not understand the character flaws inherent within mankind are actually a malfunction of their original design. The natural world around us is as corrupt as we are and so we see the same behaviors being acted out in chimpanzees, dogs and chickens. This means they also do not understand what the un-fallen nature of sinless man would look like. They have simply never seen moral perfection in any creature and so do not believe it exists. This then reflects in how they imagine other 'alien' life forms would behave and they think of them as acting with the same set of selfish, carnal instincts they themselves have. Only they imagine aliens would be far older and so have more time to 'evolve' and so be more technologically advanced and so have better technology.

What this leads to is almost a universally accepted idea that if there were other 'alien' beings and civilizations in the universe they would be pretty much just like us in character, meaning they would act fairly similar to carnal humanity, but be able to call upon much more advanced technology to do things like travel across space, heal or kill. We see this projection of the 'unsaved self-image with advanced technology' in most all science fiction instances.

What I will point out first, is that if there were real aliens, they would not resemble merely hyper-technological fallen, sinful humans. They would most likely be sinless, and if there are 'aliens' now interacting with humanity, abducting, breeding, and deceiving them, basically acting sinfully ... then these beings would not be authentic aliens, but imposters masquerading in a form that unsaved humanity will accept ... we call them demons. And that means these imposters are interacting with us with an evil intent, obviously of enslaving and destroying us, not saving us from our own looming self-destruction.

I will then show the great peril facing unsaved humanity, stems

a future and a hope

largely from aliens/demons breeding with humans and making a mixed 'master' race, an upgrade of Humanity. The secret agenda of alien/ancient gods interbreeding with mankind is key component of most world religions in the past and this belief will be revived and when the plan is finally revealed anyone not embracing this new order, meaning those with an enlightened understanding of its deception, as well as anyone deemed not to be born from the new stock, will face extermination. The New Humanity that will be revealed which is part human - part demon/alien is not a great leap forward in our evolution, but the very doom of fallen mankind instead — tragic and ironic that it is the very fate they embraced this deception to avoid.

The Clock is Ticking

Fallen humanity has only been given a few thousand years to sort out its sin problem and in a cosmic scale of time this is but a vapor, a breath, a brief heartbeat. So from Adam to today we can say it's been about 6,000 years, and we expect the soon coming of Jesus to end the current order and usher in a 1,000 year reign, and then wrap up this sin-afflicted phase of humanity for good. We expect the total span of time mankind will be subjected to a fallen nature to be about 7,000 years. If a nearby alien race were indeed watching us, an un-fallen race, a race still enjoying unbroken fellowship with their Creator, I expect they would want to have little to do with us until our brief period of affliction is over. I would expect the Lord to tell them this, and to ask them to just wait to meet us until our quarantine period is completed. And waiting 7,000 years would not be as difficult to them as it seems to us.

What follows logically is to understand the effect sin has had on our relationship to God and apply this insight to a proposed alien race. Sin has largely broken our relationship with God, especially on a personal level. God still loves us but we cannot have a meaningful, communicative relationship with him until the sin issue is resolved. This is why born-again Christians who are given the Holy Spirit and enjoy redemption from sin can fellowship with God in prayer and spiritual fellowship in a way only Adam and Eve as humans knew, as well as Jesus of course, and as well as the angels. Every human accepted into heaven now enjoys this open

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

communication and relationship as well. The only ones left out of fellowship with God are ... fallen man, demons, etc.

'Real' Aliens Would Have No Sin

What I want to point out is if there were other civilizations that fell into sin like humanity did, I would expect God to do much the same thing to them that he did to mankind, meaning either destroy them (like he did with the Flood and to Sodom), or redeem them, like he did to us through Christ's blood, those he now calls his Bride. So what I mean to say is if there were other alien civilizations either they would be in a kind of corrupted state and act like demons and so be under a kind of quarantine to protect outsiders while their period for redemption and judgment is being worked out ... or they would simply not exist in such a fallen state to begin with and so be sinless.

So if God created a race of beings elsewhere who were not in sin they would also enjoy unbroken fellowship, communication and social interaction with the Lord of all, their Creator. There would be no separation from them and God socially due to sin as we humans now experience, being the normal experience for most all mankind.

These un-sinful beings would therefore be naturally wise, peaceful, happy and what meaningful interaction a sinless race of beings would have with a sinful race of carnal mankind is probably easy to imagine. They would hate us. They would be frustrated at our lack of every virtue, the presence of every corruption and not be able to enjoy the kind of meaningful friendships we and they want. What fellowship does darkness have with light? None.

There are anyway other beings interacting with us on a daily basis tasked with our care while we are in this blind and darkened state, the angels, and out of frustration any nearby aliens would let the angels do their job and wait until we are fully cured and can be better neighbors and friends.

If Visiting Aliens are Sinful ...Then They Are Not 'Real'

So assuming most of God's other created life-forms, if they exist, would have not fallen into sin like mankind has (or have been destroyed or reformed in the meantime), I would expect MOST ALL alien civilizations we could ever encounter or have contact

a future and a hope

with to behave like a sinless race of unfallen 'saints.'

Likewise, if we are being visited by and having some kind of strange interaction with advanced non-earthly beings and they are NOT acting like altruistic sinless perfect 'saints,' then my conclusion based on this analysis is that they would certainly not be angels, and also not be 'real' aliens.

What could they be? That's also easy to conclude: Demons masquerading as 'aliens,' taking on a form not as fawns, or trolls or mermaids, but as technologically advanced extra-terrestrials, since that is what most people nowadays can accept, and also what our media has been grooming us to believe in for many years already.

Only One

Christians usually interpret the Bible to mean that there are no other physical beings inhabiting the universe, and that angels live in 'heaven' and demons are loose in the earth realm to harass mankind. Why demons would choose this location has to do with their hatred of God and their discovery of mankind, who is a choice creation of God that God loves, and if demons can harm us, they can indirectly harm God who loves us by causing him grief and sorrow at our affliction. Having demons fix their attention on the Earth means there is something unique about it. It means there is no other real place for them to attack, at least not in this frame of time. Yes, maybe there are other civilized planets and maybe at least some of them have fallen into sin, but if Satan is here on the earth harassing mankind, who as a being cannot be in more than one place at a time, so he has to choose where is the best singular place to occupy his time to do the most damage, and if that choice is the earth, then there is no other place open to his corruption, or if there is a place open it is not the right time for him to afflict them with meaningful damage. In any case as we know, Satan would rather spend his time here on earth, and all this goes to say is that the earth's sin condition is therefore probably very unique in the universe, and maybe totally so.

Angels: A Race or merely a Job Description?

But about the angels inhabiting 'heaven' we have a lot of questions. They will mostly have to wait since I am not writing this to merely ponder everything we do not understand. I am trying

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

to steer this discussion to prove a few odd points and then make a conclusion about the End Times peril we are facing.

So another assumption Christians often make has to do with the nature of angels as a race. What I mean is that they assume there is a 'race' of angels. In fact the term 'angel' is not the definition of a race but merely the description of a job. It normally means 'messenger' simply and could include any number of types of beings who simply have chosen or been selected to serve the Lord and have been assigned to work with mankind as a helper, guardian, protector or even a kind of friend. I think of them more like a nanny or domestic helper, but some are more effective in warfare, others in ministry (healing or prophecy), worship, etc., and there are more questions we can come up than solid facts we can agree on from the Bible right now. In fact Paul used this term 'angel' to refer to demons, angels and humans alike.

Dean Braxton has an interesting perspective as a man who died and visited heaven briefly and said he saw angels in such a diverse profusion of body types that it was only maybe he said 1 in 10 that had a human type shape. When asked to clarify this he pointed out the body type of humans is not even the most common type of body shape of life on earth, he mentioned ants for example which greatly outnumber humans on earth.

In *40 Days in Heaven* one of the angels who spoke a lot with Seneca Sodi on his 40-day visit said only that they were ancient beings who learned their lessons in ages past. If they had lessons to learn, they probably had a place to live while they learned them, obviously not in the service of mankind at that time, which didn't even exist yet. Maybe they lived in what we call heaven, but in fact 'heaven' is a place created for mankind to dwell, not for every creation God has made. Heaven is more than a city, but a large place created for mankind to dwell with God, and it is not the only place God has created to be inhabited.

So if 'angel' refers to beings who simply occupy a kind of job of acting as messengers who are chosen to serve mankind during our earthly phase of existence, there is no inherent reason why they could not come from any number of social civilizations before, and be from any number of races of beings who are simply living their lives in whatever shape or form, in whatever physical, material or

a future and a hope

spiritual state, living on whatever kind of planet: rocky, gaseous, radioactive or ice cold that God made to house them. In this case, the existence of Angels in Heaven does not prove the existence of 'aliens' as we think of it from popular media, but it does prove the existence of life outside the earth and so yes it answers the question conclusively that no we are not alone in the universe ... but if it can be postulated / theorized that those who are chosen to serve as 'angels' to us do come from backgrounds from across the cosmos, populated civilizations I mean, then yes these would therefore be the 'real' aliens we are looking for.

Most Christians cannot easily follow this logic, and when considering whether it is possible that angels come from their own home civilizations, they remember the few facts we know of them and say it cannot be. Since all we know of them is that they are servants of God, flames of fire, spirits sent to help mankind, and were not 'born' but simply 'created' and the thinking goes if they were 'created' then they cannot possibly have a home society, because how could they?! How could they have a home city without wives, babies, schools, school buses, after school jobs, office buildings, vacations and retirement?

What am I talking about, you ask? What I mean is that we have an in-grained human world view and it's small. We think if God made a world and put life in it, it must be both physical / biological and reproductive. But that does not need to be so. God can make a world and put beings in it which live in a social society even though he simply created them and BOOM they came into being; and maybe sometimes he wants some more and BOOM makes some more and they have a home, a society, a world ... but simply do not need to breed. So yes they would still enjoy fellowship with each other, learn, have common endeavors, do business even, travel, rest, relax, but they simply do not want or need to breed to reproduce.

And they would certainly not all be male. They would all be androgynous. Kinda boring you think? Well, to them having an insatiable, uncontrollable URGE to constantly mate which burns as an unquenchable drive even below a conscious desire for or rational need of is CRAZY. And I think they would be right! The biological function of reproduction is SO STRONG in humans

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

we have a nearly impossible time imagining there could be a meaningful life without it, certainly not an enjoyable one. So when we imagine alien life, we imagine them to be just like us in character, usually with a different body shape, but nearly always like us in base motivation, and somehow biological, and naturally also reproductive.

Satan studies us and if he wants to fool us he has to create a deception that is baited with enough reasonable elements of believability according to our normal mindset that we will fall for it. More on this later... but let me talk more about angels.

Angels Who DID Breed

So we know angels don't breed to reproduce, they don't reproduce at all and that God just made them.

But we also know there are stories in the Bible that tells us some angels discovered how they could manifest in a physical way and indeed breed with women and have offspring of their own, and this opens up a can of giant worms most of us would rather ignore.

Genesis 6 says there were 'sons of God,' a difficult term to interpret, but that mostly refers to angelic beings who were probably entrusted with keeping an eye on the earth, taking care of weather, earthquakes, meteors, and things like that, and they looked down one day and saw something they had never seen before ... breeding! Mankind was able to make their own creations! Wow, who knew?!!

The book of Enoch deals with this at length and he called them Watcher Angles. Now, the Book of Enoch is not Scripture ... but is quoted in Scripture a few times. So it can't be trusted word for word as the bible can, but it also cannot be dismissed out of hand. So Enoch says these Watchers mated with women and God judged them so they asked Enoch to plead their case with God for leniency. It failed. There were about 200 in this same predicament. But their fate is unclear.

This incident does not mean they were 'male' angels necessarily, meaning that they had male equipment, only that they found a way to take on a material form that could be compatible with women, and in any case as history has proven they made it work.

a future and a hope

Part-Human Offspring

What we first see is these very special offspring mentioned in Genesis 6 are described as 'men of renown' ... Probably bigger, smarter, stronger and faster than normal humans. But also they had parents who knew the mysteries of metallurgy, medicine from plants, engineering, warfare and taught their offspring secrets mankind was not to learn until much later, giving them a huge head start in every area of human endeavor.

Now the Bible then says and 'also there were Nefilim in the land in those days.' What the link is between these two events is uncertain. Were the offspring of the Watchers the Nefilim? Does 'sons of God' refer to other beings besides the Watchers who also learned how to mate with human women? Were demons the parents of the Nefilim while the Watchers were the parents of the 'men of renown'? The Bible is unclear.

It does say that the Nefilim were in the land in those days ... and also after. We know God judged the life on earth and destroyed it, saving Noah, who was called righteous, but it may also suggest it was because he was not interbred, 'unblemished in his genealogy' or something like that. So it is likely one of the main reasons God killed all life on earth at that time was because so much of it had been interbred with these 'sons of God' directly or with their descendants.

The troubling fact is that the flood may have killed these hybrid humans, but there were more hybrid humans in the days after the flood. When the Israelites went into the land of Canaan more than a thousand years later they and the neighboring peoples said it was filled with races of giants. Some had six fingers and toes—five being the number of man, while six being the number of ... angels. Some had two rows of teeth. They mention several tribes by name, but some are merely different regional names for the same people. They did not call them Nephilim at that time but Emim, Zamzumim, Anakim which were all considered to be Rephaim, and several others as well. Much later David killed a giant called Goliath who was from the Anakim land of Gath. Og of Bashon's kingdom was so large it contained 60 cities, and his people were so large their doors were documented even in the 19th century excavations to typically be 9 feet tall, 4 feet wide and carved out of a single hard stone, usually like dolomite!

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

These part-human groups were judged by God and destroyed by Moses, Joshua and even David's men. We wonder about the justice of exterminating entire tribes of people, and we assumed they were evil devil worshippers only, but it turns out they were not even fully human to begin with.

Global Pandemic

Outside of the biblical text we have evidence from ALL OVER THE EARTH of such giant beings, their tools, their graves, their skeletons. Some 9 or 12 feet tall, some up to twice that. Tools in a tin mine discovered that were not too large for a human to lift but certainly too large to be used as a hammer! Yet they were worn from much use. Native American stories of the red-haired six-fingered giants who ate humans. Westerners greet each other by shaking hands, an old custom to show they are not armed; Japanese bow to show respect, but Native Americans signaled peace greetings by holding up their hand, and showing they have five fingers not six to say — 'I'm human! — don't kill me!'

So first we can assume these giants travelled. But we can also assume if the Watchers figured out how to mate successfully with women, it would not take much tinkering for regular hordes of fallen angels to learn the same tricks, and they could have interbred with mankind ALL OVER THE EARTH. That gives us two issues. One is the effect this would have on global cultures in the ancient world.

Greek Gods Behaving Badly

Greek legend recounts tales of Beings from Above mating with mankind and making a kind of race of demi-gods. These Beings from Above were far from righteous in any sense of the word. They had many sexual partners, killed their own children in fits of rage and jealousy and generally behaved like drunken miscreants. But we can now see a clear parallel with the biblical account. We then realize there are stories in every ancient culture of 'gods' coming down and breeding with normal humans and making races of demi-gods. These stories became the foundation of the mythos of Greece, Egypt, Assyria, Scandanavia, the Aztec, Mayan, Incan, and also Asian and African peoples, which look very similar to the biblical account, only told from the viewpoint of normal unsaved

a future and a hope

people groups suffering at the hands of these supernatural visitors.

What becomes plain to see is that humanity has a hybrid problem, and these ancient myths of Zeus, Odin, Ra, are probably stories based on some fact. The cultures they inspired show a character of depravity and cruelty, gross immorality and the lingering danger is that these sources of demonic mythology give modern unsaved people a past historical precedent to help them embrace what will be unleashed again as the end times deception A wise man once said, there is nothing new under the sun.

A Cursed Race Living Among Us

The second point a global interbreeding epidemic gives rise to is the presence among us of hybrid humans who are judged as abominations in God's eyes. This gives Satan a perfect race to overthrow the world with. They are physical creatures, they look like humans, yet they can't be 'saved' and join God's family since they are under God's curse, so they will stay loyal to their family line over time. And being under God's curse means they can help to strengthen Satan's kingdom in other ways because their very presence would drive away God's people and his presence carried within them. It's not only a recipe for tribal conflict and war, it is a recipe for genocide.

This brings to mind a verse about the judgment of God and the harvest at the end of the age. Let's read Matthew 13: 24-29 (CBJ).

²⁴Yeshua put before them another parable. "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; ²⁵but while people were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat, then went away. ²⁶When the wheat sprouted and formed heads of grain, the weeds also appeared. ²⁷The owner's servants came to him and said, 'Sir didn't you sow good seed in your field? Where have the weeds come from?' ²⁸He answered, 'An enemy has done this.' The servants asked him, 'Then do you want us to go and pull them up?' ²⁹But he said, 'No, because if you pull up the weeds, you might uproot some of the wheat at the same time. ³⁰Let them both grow together until the harvest; and at harvest-time I will tell the reapers to collect the weeds first and tie them in bundles to be burned, but to gather the wheat into my barn.'"

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

So these Weeds or Tares may simply be unbelieving people, which is what I think the main connotation is, but it may also refer to the 'seed' of demons sown into humanity growing up alongside 'pure' humans. What we know is God is in fact allowing this to go on and for whatever purpose he has, he won't destroy this hybrid race living among us ... not until the end. So the parable clearly has this meaning as well.

Alien Abductions

And I suppose I should add a third point. Demonic interbreeding is probably the source of evil giants like Goliath, and sexual intercourse with demonic being is actually a common element of sorcery and witchcraft ... it is also a common element of modern alien encounters, we call Alien Abductions. Breeding, impregnating and extracting unborn babies from the womb is one of the most common shared experiences of alien abduction testimonies. These human victims are being bred. I think this point is now plainly stated, but we have to ask the next logical questions. Why? And how is this likely to play out?

Humanity 2.0

A common practice among farmers is to cultivate livestock and interbreed different bloodlines to improve the traits of certain lineages. This is done in all livestock from horses to pigs, cats and dogs, and now they argue it's time to do that with people like you and me. Humanity has many woes, sicknesses like cancer, economic ills like poverty and social sicknesses like crime. Many of these problems can be seemingly traced back to weak genes, faulty DNA, and manifest as stupidity, laziness or having anti-social mindsets. It makes sense that if we can improve the bloodline of a bovine or canine, we should be able to improve humanity and if we can help humanity in such a major way, shouldn't we? If the introduced stock were good enough we may be able to improve humanity to the point of reducing poverty, preventing war, eliminating sickness ... its perfectly logical, it's proven scientific practice and now all we need to do is find that exemplar stock.

When we look back at the theory of the rise of humanity, the accepted scientific theory is that there were other humanoid species

a future and a hope

competing for the same resources, such as the Neanderthals, who became extinct due to the pressure put on them by the better version of the same creature, *Homo sapiens*. We were all taught this in school and most people believe it. So now if someone says humanity is in crisis, we're destroying our environment and killing ourselves left and right, in order to preserve our species it's time to take the next evolutionary step ... or face extinction. With this kind of fear, these perceived high stakes, do or die, and fairly plain reasoning to back it all up, who in their right minds would stop it? The argument for upgrading to Humanity 2.0 is sound logic. And if someone can produce a superior stock to breed with, there are few arguments we can make to prevent this movement from gaining popularity and momentum.

The only problem is ... this 'solution' is demonic! Humanity's problems are not going to be solved by interbreeding with demons! The Aliens already interbreeding with mankind are not what they present themselves to be, and the offspring of this union will be an unholy abomination that God will destroy. And God already has a plan to fix the problems in humanity. Jesus told me one time that the Gospel can be the remedy to ALL humanity's social ills. If people refuse it, what awaits them is this ... a huge deception.

This new 'master race' is already among us, already being prepared and will be revealed I expect when they think the main obstacles to them taking over the planet, namely the victorious church, are gone. Meanwhile the enemy is building his ranks, breeding an army and Christians are busy arguing over evolution and fairy tales. But not all.

Evolution: a Dead End

Evolution is a doomed theory. It's bad science, illogical and self-disproving, and should have been publicly exposed and discarded when they discovered the diverse array of amino acids in a single cell. Or understood information theory. Or irreducible complexity in living organs and tissues. Or basic logic.

A species mutates randomly and the new form is more apt to survive so the older version, which survived well enough until now, must die because the new version will out compete it. But two or more animals or communities of the same species will not kill each other off, they all survive, and the vast number of

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

similar species, and species that live within the same competitive environment like a coral reef, all survive well enough to produce a dizzying array of diversity. There is enough grass in the world that no animal which eats it should ever face extinction, there would be millions and millions of herbivores and non-fussy omnivores like rats, and there are many, but none should have ever been selected for extinction due to lack of food. That's not a strong point but it's true.

But leave that idea, consider what if a creature like a mouse, a form very apt to survive, wanted to evolve and become a bat, another species apt to survive, but it first has to make A MILLION small RANDOM steps blindly from one safe plateau through a very dark valley of millions of years where it is LESS apt to survive by virtue of its incomplete transformation, before it can emerge safely evolved to the next 'apt to survive' plateau on the other side. During this time, it can't really eat seeds, but it also can't quite yet eat flies. It has constant indigestion as its digestion is adapted neither to the diet of a mouse nor that of a bat. It can't yet fly, but it also can no longer walk, because it's limbs are partially elongated and formed for neither function. It can't see well anymore, but also it can't use sonar—although it knows somehow it can invent this ability some day. So somehow during this vast valley of low survivability not only does it survive, and thrive, but it emerges out on the other end with internal adaptations of its organs, bones, brain and ... how exactly did it know it could do that? There are biological improvements, sometimes genius solutions to complex chemical problems, and they do so with a near linear trajectory, not a blind path of random mutations. This defies all logic and reason and is why it is never discussed at depth. More than this, they don't do it alone and one inspired mouse in a field of old school rats—not, they do it as an ever-changing collective breeding community who all seem to produce offspring who have the same evolutionary goal in mind. All this is happening subconsciously of course without a conscious vision of where they are headed or how to solve these problems to get there. And so there also clearly no group consensus of the breeding community. And also, yes it's all totally random.

How many millions of incremental steps does it take in a random direction to evolve from a mouse to a bat? It's an illogical

a future and a hope

question. The answer is infinity. If every adaptation needed a large number of specific changes each of which needed to function physiologically, biologically, chemically, and reproductively in order for the animal to even survive the transformative process, and each of these was accomplished by RANDOM mutations, within a breeding community ... the vast vast VAST majority of living creatures would exist in deformed, misshapen, partially formed states in every conceivable developmental direction. A third of the way transforming into a bat a few say, this stinks! Let's swim! And a third of the way towards developing those adaptations a few say, What a bummer this is, let's grow long legs! Oh no, I like Green! What about feathers ... let's try blubber. Has anyone seen my proboscis? Random means random. Random mutations means at every step in a process that requires a million increments in the right developmental direction every variable is dialed to a random value, and this is repeated MILLIONS of times. So no, we do not see this in nature and this defies even a basic logical analysis of laughable plausibility. Evolution by random mutations that gives a creature a greater ability to survive as a theory of the origins of the species is a bare faced lie.

It's just curious why this theory has not been abandoned, it is so obviously and so deeply flawed, and so Christians research and argue and debate quite skillfully at times why evolution is impossible and all evidence points to a Creator, so Intelligent Design is a far superior explanation for life on earth, not random chance and blind mutations. This argument works to convince people on a personal basis and I think it should continue for now because until the real deception is unveiled the silly stronghold of evolution can be skillfully undone. This opportunity will not last long however.

The Establishment is holding on to this failed theory only because they are not yet ready to admit Intelligent Design is the true explanation of life on earth. They will, but only once they can sway belief in the identity of the Creator, which they will strongly deny is Yahweh, the God of the Bible, and say quite smugly and conclusively is an 'Alien,' but one who has been much misunderstood, maligned and even has had his rightful role usurped by imposters. But not to worry he is soon returning to Earth and will claim his rightful role as leader and originator of

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

Mankind. Who is this maligned Alien you ask? You know him as Lucifer.

There is a reason why secret societies who believe Lucifer is the real god of mankind sway politics and business, education and science. It is to prepare the world for this very coming out of the closet extravaganza. They will have their moment in the sun, but it will be short and will end very abruptly and quite badly for them and any people caught up in their snare.

The Coming Great Purge

Once the new master race, the 2.0 version of Humanity, is safe to come out of the shadows, there is nothing stopping them from launching a purging genocidal extermination of all who are not 'evolved,' which mostly means Christians and Jews. Christianity will then be blamed for all economic woes, all social ills, all racism, sexism and extremism, all terrorism, global warming and the extinctions of species. They will be blamed as the reason humanity has so much trouble and with the dawn of this new order, they will be painted as the main cancer in need of removal to allow humanity to shed the husk of its troubled past and blossom into the post-Christian era, 'the age of Aquarius,' as the used to sing, a promised and long awaited time of peace, prosperity and progress. What a great bitter irony.

And just as the Nazi's would not tolerate any opposition within their domains, this new order will also demand 100% loyalty. But I expect this genocide to play out also as a deception, because while they hate all humanity, they are not at war with old humanity really, only with God's people. So anyone adhering to the belief that Jesus is Lord will be judged to be 'un-evolved' and anyone who denies Christ and joins the new order would be given exemption to live out a normal life by pledging their allegiance to the new order, or maybe, "Wow, what a coincidence! It turns out you too are also 'evolved' and you didn't even know it!" But they will demand their loyalty to be sealed in blood and anyone joining the new order will be forced to help wipe out the Neanderthalic hold outs of Christians and Jews. But they will also just kill people for no particular reason at all because they hate mankind.

They Need a Rational for Genocide

a future and a hope

The persecution of Christians may unfold in a purely political or religious environment where the new government will just persecute Christians because they hate them. They may be a part of the Muslim drive for global dominance and the persecution it will spread. There is no need to invoke aliens and hybrid humanity to fuel the persecution of Christians. However, normal people would not become so fanatic to kill and torture regular folks everywhere across the planet without some strong conviction and evil deception that it is vitally necessary to do so. Adolph Hitler believed the German people were a master race, descended from a race of demi-gods, the Atlantians or the Mu Mu. This underlying belief was originated by a medium who channeled spirits from the cosmos and they told her this was so. She was an occultist and spread a nonsensical myth that deceived many people into believing in their own racial superiority. Nazi ideology was based on this occult theology and Hitler preached that the purifying of the Aryan race would allow the latent supernatural abilities inherent in them as offspring of gods to re-emerge. The End Times will see something like this Nazi theology revived but to a much more destructive degree. The demonic nature of the deception will infuse the movement with a demonic mindset. And yes, that will be enough to drive normal people to commit torture and murder, we've already seen it, we've seen worse from less.

A New Global Belief Births a New One World Religion

The seeds of this new theology, the Star Seed deception, are already well-known components of New Age beliefs, which are themselves based on a kind of modernized Hindu teaching. Other pagan religions accept the presence / existence of aliens, spirit guides and interstellar personalities, but especially the modern New Age groups who openly incorporate these ideas and practices into their routine activities.

All other world religions will first embrace this revelation but then be reorganized and subsumed into the new one world religion because of these revelations of mankind's alien origins will force people to re-evaluate their beliefs. And the foundation of this new synthesis has already been laid in the ecumenical movement, led by Rome, an effort to unite all religions under one banner with shared beliefs and mutual cooperation. The spirit of all non-true

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

religions, I mean any theology not birthed by God, is of the same spiritual nature. So naturally they will all join together under one covering. Not only that, but the revealing of a new truth as great as the return of the alien originator of humanity will surely be enough impetus to weld adherents of these world beliefs into one new monstrous devotion. Expect it.

The Rapture: a Revealing Before a Disappearing

Part of this is also the foretold One World Government, which people have seen being enacted in the aftermath of extreme global chaos. Chaos unleashed by the sudden transformation of a portion of humanity into an army with the full power of Jesus Christ resurrected. I mean the rapture.

What most Christians think of as the rapture is a 'sudden disappearing' to escape the hardships of the end times. This sudden departure leaves the question of a testimony of a victorious church being a witness to the power of God over the world unanswered. I didn't think of that, God told that to Bob Jones. Additionally, I was producing the monthly prophetic journal, HKI, a few years back and I was reading 500 pages of prophetic words published on line every month. It was rare to ever hear a prophecy about the rapture, but then suddenly in one month alone from several separate sources across the earth there were a half dozen dreams and words on the same rare topic. The next month the number of words about this misunderstood event were again low to none. What several people heard God tell them is that the rapture is not a sudden disappearing, but a sudden revealing, a transforming, a sudden conversion. The verses on the rapture all have this term or idea, not the disappearing but the 'revealing,' 'transforming' and 'appearing.'

People saw a portion of the Body, not all Christians but a portion transformed in an instant into their glorified state. The persecution of the Body had begun to become very serious and people were already meeting in secret everywhere when this happened. One person saw the police break into the warehouse they were in and arrest some people, but these transformed ones could not be moved. The police opened fire, and bullets went right through those with glorified bodies, often killing people behind them. These glorified people could walk into any prison

a future and a hope

and comfort those in jail facing execution and torture and no one could prevent them from doing it. Another lady in her vision suddenly became filled with the mind of Christ in such a way she was one with her Lord. She wondered what it would be like on the moon, and instantly was there. What she saw on the moon, on the dark side, is something mentioned by Chuck Missler, which may explain where most of the demonic-hybrid people are now living, but I don't want to mention that because it will blow your mind.

Yet another man in another word heard Jesus explain it to him openly, "I'm giving you 40." 40 what he asked? 40 days on the earth in the glorified state, to be a witness to those who have to go through the rest of the tribulation. Jesus explained that just like he died and was resurrected and was given 40 days in his glorified resurrected body to prove his new life and strengthen the believers so they would endure the coming persecution, Jesus would do the same through the raptured saints in the End Times. After 40 days, they would indeed disappear and enjoy a 7 year feast in heaven. One of these people mentioned it was the chaos of the rapture, the presence of thousands of glorified saints walking the earth, doing greater miracles than Jesus in his un-glorified body did, and reaping a global harvest in all of 40 days, which propelled the world leaders to institute the One World Government as a way to respond to and counteract the turmoil these events had on the population of the earth, especially those who would not believe. The rapture is not an easy escape from hardship. In fact only those who have already died to the world and faced the hardships of separating themselves from the world would even qualify. But as stated by a few of these authors, it is first a REVEALING of Christ in us, the transformation, the conversion. Most rapture verses contain these phrases ... then a witness and a great display of power and a harvest ... and then the departure.

The truth is the main event of the End Times period is not the revealing of the anti-Christ, the alien deception, the wars or rumors of wars, the destruction or the judgment ... the main event is the revelation of Christ, and regarding this the most overlooked and misunderstood aspect of the End Times is the effect the real 'sons of God', not the Watchers but the born-again spirit-filled dead-to-self, submitted, sanctified and glorified children of God—the effect these victorious saints will have on the earth in the end times. And

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

for that no human has even imagined it, at least that was what Jesus explained to Mitt Jeffords.

So even though the mystery of lawlessness is already at work, already spreading, already breeding and growing on the earth, what is holding back this evil hybrid satanic race, the man of sin and all the deception of the devil from being revealed? It is Christ in us. 2 Thessalonians 2:7b says:

Only he who now restrains it will do so until he is out of the way.

What on earth now is restraining evil? It's the Holy Spirit, for sure, but mostly it's the Holy Spirit dwelling in his people. They are the temple of God, carrying the presence of God around in them, keeping darkness from sweeping over the earth. If they were ever to be taken out of the way, removed from off the face of the earth, darkness would have no opposition to engulfing the planet in deception and evil.

I have heard strange stories of alien encounters, one in particular where beings landed in a ship in the backyard of a family and several beings came out. The people in the house went outside to see what was going on and one of them fell over barking and raving mad, fully manifesting in demonic lunacy. Then one of the other people REBUKED the aliens in JESUS' name and POOF, they disappeared! But leaving behind an awful smell of, you guessed it, sulfur. The man who had been raving mad regained his senses and we are left with a testimony and lesson. One Christian in Christ's power can rebuke a demon, even one disguised as an alien, so it is just not safe for them to manifest in public until all threat of being exposed is gone.

So what satanic counterfeit alien beings are waiting for to be able to walk openly among us without being rebuked in Jesus' name is the rapture. But once the overcoming Bride is removed, to spare her the hour of trial and allow her to enjoy the wedding feast while the earth undergoes its 7 years of purification, then nothing will be left to restrain the man of sin, the darkness of deception, the demonic-hybrid race and God's wrath consequently from reigning on the earth.

a future and a hope

Other Pieces

The final pieces to this puzzle that I do not understand have to do with conspiracies within the Smithsonian, who confiscate and hide all giantoid artefacts unearthed anywhere in the world. I assume as a corrupted organization they are hiding evidence that now would do much to prove the Bible and spoil their deception, and so they will only reveal these tens of thousands of giantoid skeletons, tools and artefacts when their display can be used to prove the Alien origins of mankind instead. But it also shows they as an organization are a part of the mechanism of deception.

I do not really understand the telescope called the 'Lucifer Project' or Vatican Advanced Technology Telescope in Arizona which is fixed on watching an approaching 'light' which when it arrives will not invalidate the Bible they say but cause us to need to reinterpret it. They will say the Bible is not a record of God and miracles but of aliens and technology and the writers were dumbfounded to explain what they were seeing and so described these encounters with religious imagery and explanations because that was all they knew. But why is the Vatican at the forefront of ushering in this satanic deception and proclaiming Lucifer the rightful deity and originator of mankind? That really explains a lot actually.

I do not fully understand the secret societies dedicated to creating a new world order ready to be unveiled at a moment's notice to declare their allegiance to the 'light bearer' and usher in a new world government and religion as soon as the chaos of the rapture is passed. Maybe I do understand them but just have nothing new to say about it?

When these things are revealed, when darkness is called light and Light is outlawed, who will be able to work at building God's Kingdom anymore? We cannot work in the darkness. When a new master race is revealed, and they openly show they possess and control every major company, government, media outlet and army, all money will be digitally controlled and withheld but for those bearing the beast's mark—the beast is a government, not just a person in this reference—under total control where will people who oppose this deception be safe to hide? They will not tolerate a freedom of conscience, it will be 'join us or die.'

But God has a plan and in Revelation 12 there will be a place

Aliens, UFO's and the End Times Great Deception

prepared by God to take care of the persecuted Body for 3 ½ years ... but I still just don't know how it will play out.

The Man of Sin, the long awaited Muslim 'Messiah'

But another piece I do slightly understand is the Man of Sin. I assume now he will be a Muslim leader, in fact the foretold Mahdi who is described in the Koran almost exactly as he is described in the Bible! He will command the loyalties of hundreds of millions of crazed warriors just like ISIS and Al Qaeda on a global scale. Every blasphemy, disorder, ruin and chaos will be unleashed under his rule, anywhere he has dominion.

Portraying himself as God, and exalting himself above everything that is to be worshipped, he is so blind he can't see the end result of what he's doing because he is blinded by greed, the lust and the love for more. Only the conquest of the whole world will satisfy him. In greed, selfishness, self-absorbed thinking he actually thinks he himself is the GOD, the Great I AM, *ha!* What a farce. It is clear this episode will be the downfall of a once great man, a man of sin, boycotted by the gates of grace, and so sin will have dominion over himself too. I heard God say, "He thinks he rules the waves, but he rules nothing but destruction over his people first and all those who fall as prey into his pathetic little man's hands. Do away with him, I will!"

This event, the murderous reign of the Man of Sin is not the same doom facing mankind as the great alien deception. It's not the same totalitarian rule of the Beast Government. And then God promises to unleash natural disasters on a biblical scale. This is all part of the same judgment and wrath of God, but how they are all connected, the Mehdi, the Beast, the Alien Deception, I just do not know. Maybe they merely run alongside each other. Does it even matter?

The Book of Revelations mentions not one catastrophe, but at least SEVEN facing the Earth's inhabitants, listing trumpets and woes, then more bowls of wrath and judgments, each one worse than the previous, and once they start they just keep coming. I am not trying to interpret that book of prophecies but just share some ideas on Aliens that will help you to understand the times we are in, and prepare yourself to withstand the deception and overcome the lies of the enemy. Because it is already underway.

But if you start to get freaked out, and you will, just remember, we are not alone in the Universe. You are not alone.

Matthew 28:20, "And behold, I am with you always, to the end of the age."

a **future** and a **HOPE**

“The lion has roared; who will not fear? The Lord GOD has spoken; who can but prophesy?” ~Amos 3:8

This is a collection of prophetic words mostly from a season of intensive training I underwent while still living in Hong Kong. The Lord said to me **that his church is SICK, not with a disease, but with Man's Ways** and He was sending me to help cure her.

So most of these words help to reveal the nature of the Man-made church ... and expose its environment (**The Church in Pergamum**), its heart (**An Abusive Gorilla...Dies**), its consequences (**What's Hindering the Glory of Zion?** and **Fleeing Their Habitations**, the vision of the great falling away).

But there is hope. And most of what God revealed to me was not the problems but **the SOLUTIONS ... which is his Kingdom**.

The greatest ideas were first his explanation of **Isaiah 61 – Isaiah's vision of the ministry of Jesus**. Also the explanation of **Grace, not the permission to sin, but the power to overcome!** These and more Keys of the Kingdom were taught to me and I overview this multi-part teaching here in the single chapter, **Foundations of the Kingdom**. This one multi-part revelation literally has the power to transform the modern church.

The changes revealed in these prophecies will soon become apparent, but the transition may nevertheless be a little bumpy (**The SHIFT** and **Confronting the False Prophets**).

Also I am including some personal words about faith, rest, and hope (**Satan's Fortress, Pursued by God's Promises, the Bus of God's Rest, and Gate 14**). But end with two very divergent topics, **Whale-Sized Blessings** and the **Great End Times Alien Deception**.

... through all this if we endure we can lay hold of God's blessings for us, for that is the purpose of prophecy, to prepare us to overcome, so even when it comes as a rebuke or a correction, it is not to destroy us but to give us *a future and a hope*.